ISLAMIC STUDY (EM) Presented by:

CLASS

Urdu Books Whatsapp Group STUDY GROUP

0333-8033313

0343-7008883 ياكتنان زنده باد

0306-7163117 محمد سلمان سليم



Ahadith-e-Mubarakah (Traditions of the Holy Prophet ﷺ)

What is Hadith

Literally Hadith means a saying or narration. In Islamic terminology Hadith means the tradition of the Holy Prophet i.e., his sayings as well as his practices. After the Holy Prophet () passed away, his Ahadith were narrated by his companions(*). With the passage of time these were collected in books by the Muslim scholars.

After the Holy Quran, Ahadith are the most important source of Islamic law. The importance of Ahadith-e-Mubarakah is evident from the following verses of the Holy Quran.

"Accept that which the Messager gives you and abstain from that which he forbids you" (59:7)

"One who obeys the Messenger, he obeys Allah". (4:80)

"Obey Allah and obey the Messenger." (5:92)

"Verily you have, in the Messenger of Allah, a good example" (33:21)

Following are a few sayings of the Holy Prophet () and their translation and explication.

طَلَبُ الْعِلْمِ فَرِيْضَةٌ عَلَى مُسْلِمٍ وَ مُسْلِمَةٍ Hadith • الْعِلْمِ فَرِيْضَةٌ عَلَى مُسْلِم

Translation)

"To seek knowledge is the duty of every Muslim male and Muslim female"

Explication

In this Hadith all the Muslim men and women are placed under obligation to acquire knowledge. The importance of knowledge can be judged from the very first Quranic verse revealed to the Holy Prophet (). In this verse Allah commanded: "Read in the name of your Lord Who created man out of a clot. Read! And your Lord is Most Bountiful. He taught you by the pen. He taught you that which he (man) did not know." (96:1-5)

It is the basic instinct of man that he wants to get the knowledge of himself and of the universe. It is only because of acquiring knowledge that man enjoys superiority over all other creatures. Knowledge was the greatest gift that Allah gave to Hazrat Adam (323).

Islam is a practical religion which requires its believers to perform certain duties to achieve success in this world as well as in the Hereafter. Man can perform his duties entrusted to him by Allah only if he has an adequate knowledge about them. He needs knowledge to make progress in any field of knowledge.

On the Day of Judgement everyone will be answerable in respect of his deeds to Allah. He therefore must have knowledge about good and evil so that he may be able to do good and stay away from all sins.

Translation

"The best of you is he who has learnt the Quran and teaches it (to others)"

Explication

The Holy Quran is the last book of Allah which He revealed to His Prophet Hazrat Muhammad (). The word "Quran" literally means that which is read or recited. Whenever the verses of the Holy Quran were revealed to the Holy Prophet (), he communicated them to his companions () and asked them to learn these verses by heart and recite them during their regular prayers.

The subject of the Holy Quran is man and it presents a complete code of

human life. It deals not only with the acts and ceremomes of divine worship such as prayers, fasting, pilgrimage etc. but also with all other aspects of human life. It provides guidance in financial, social, political and scientific affairs. We cannot achieve success in the Hereafter unless we mould our lives according to the teachings of the Holy Quran. It is, therefore, obligatory that we learn the Holy Quran, meditate over it, follow its instructions and communicate its message to others.

"No one of you can be a believer unless your desire is not in accordance with that (teaching) I have brought."

Explication

Allah has bestowed the sense of good and that of evil on man, and he is free to opt for one or the other. Islam wants man to avoid the wrongs in spite of having the power to do them.

The above saying of the Holy Prophet () also means that a believer should mould his feelings and thoughts in accordance with the will and pleasure of Allah and His Prophet. If someone fails to do that he has not experienced the flavour of Faith. In other words the Hadith gives a message to the believers that they must obey the Holy Prophet (). Allah says: "One who obeys the Messenger, he obeys Allah. (4:80)

Translation)

"Indeed the most perfect in faith among believers is the one who is the best in manners."

Explication

Manners present the clear picture of man's personality. When a person shows good manners in settling affairs with others, the inner and outer

features of his personality become clear.

Good manners are the only way to turn hatred into love and enemies into friends.

It was due to good manners that the Holy Prophet, while preaching the true religion of Allah, managed to subdue even the most stubborn enemies of Islam.

All human beings should have good manners to achieve success in any field of life, but the Holy Prophet () has particularly put the Muslims under obligation to behave well towards all human beings irrespective of religion, race or colour. Good manners are a part of Islam, and a person cannot be a true Muslim unless he adopts good manners as a way of his life.

"He is not amongst us who does not show mercy to the young and respect to the elders."

Explication

Man is the most eminent of the created beings. As such he is expected to develop in himself Allah's attributes and express them in his words and actions. For example Allah is Just, so man should also do justice. Allah is Forgiving, so man should also forgive others for their faults.

The above saying of the Holy Prophet lays stress on mercy which is the prominent attribute of Allah. It also lays stress on showing respect to elders. The young deserve most that you should have mercy on them, and the elders usually deserve that you should show respect to them. In view of the said right of the children and that of the elders, the Holy Prophet () has emphasized that one who does not have mercy on the young and show respect to the elders, is not amongst us. In other words such a person will not be provided with protection by the Holy Prophet ().

خَيْرُ النَّاسِ مَنُ يُنْفَعُ النَّاسَ Hadith • النَّاسَ

Translation)

"The best among the people is the one who is beneficial to others.

Explication

According to the above saying of the Holy Prophet (), the recognition of the most successful man in society is that he does to others as much good as he can do. He tries to be a source of comfort for those who are in trouble. He tries to feed those who are hungry. He tries to meet the needs of those who are deprived. In the Holy Quran Allah says that only those persons prosper who stand to benefit others and struggle for the welfare of mankind.

In the light of the teachings of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ), we should serve mankind and work for the good of people. To be beneficial to others is the only way to achieve success in this world and in the Hereafter.

ارْحَمْ مَّنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَرْحَمُكَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ Hadith •

(Translation)

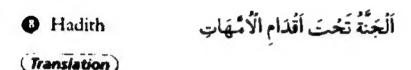
"Be kind to those who are on the earth so that He (Allah) Who is in the Heavens may be kind to you."

Explication

This saying of the Holy Prophet (tells us that only those people deserve the mercy of Allah who are kind and show mercy to those who live on this earth. You should note that the Holy Prophet wants us to be kind to all the people of the world including not only Muslims but also the people of all religions, races and parts of the world.

The above saying of the Holy Prophet () suggests that we should be kind not only to human beings but also to other creatures of the world. This means that we should be kind even to animals especially those who are useful to mankind. Those who have no mercy on others have no right to expect that Allah will have mercy on them. The word "Islam" means

"peace", so those who believe in Islam should be a source of peace and kindness for this world. Only those who are peaceful and kind to others, will deserve the Mercy of God on the Day of Judgement.

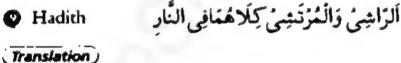


"Paradise lies under the feet of mothers."

Explication

This Hadith emphasises the importance of mothers in Islamic society. Both the parents bring up their children with great love and care. They fulfil the needs of their children at the cost of their comforts and pleasures. Naturally in return they expect and deserve respect and obedience from their children.

It is a fact that while bringing up children, mother makes mor sacrifices and endures greater hardships than father. She takes care of them only out of love and affection. That is why the Holy Quran gives more importance to mother and stresses upon children to be more considerate and obedient to mother than to father.



"Both the briber and the bribee will go to hell."

Explication

To bribe means to pay money to someone to persuade him to help you, especially by doing something dishonest. The practice of offering and accepting bribe becomes common when there is no justice in society, and people fail to get their justified rights by lawful means. Such a state of affairs in society is the worst form of national decline. Peace and order cannot prevail in the society where the people are denied their justified rights by the unjust officers. According to the Holy Prophet () both the briber and the bribee will become the fuel of hell

It is notable that in the above Hadith that the briber (one who gives bribe) precedes the bribee (one who accepts bribe). Thus it has been made clear that one who offers bribe will not be spared and will be considered as sinful as the one who accepts bribe.

"One who cooperated with someone in doing something unjust he is like a person who catches hold of the tail of a camel which is falling into a pit. It is understood that he himself will also fall into the same pit."

Explication

. Translation ,

This Hadith points out a major cause of the devastation of Islamic brotherhood and destruction of Islamic society. The Hadith explains that one who cooperates with his group or tribe in doing injustice, he runs himself along with his group or tribe. The Hadith teaches us the lesson that we should always cooperate with others in doing good without any racial, ethnic, lingual or regional discrimination. It warns us that we should never cooperate with anyone, may he be our blood relation or a member of our tribe, in doing injustice otherwise we shall be led to destruction.

Translation

"Everyone of you is the caretaker and everyone of you is answerable about his subjects."

Explication

In this saying, the Holy Prophet (teaches us the lesson of selfresponsibility. Everyone in this world has been entrusted with some responsibility.

A ruler is responsible for the protection of the rights of the citizens. Parents are responsible for bringing up their children. A teacher is responsible for

imparting education to his students. One must perform one's duties honestly and carefully because each one of us will be answerable to Allah in this regard on the Day of Judgment. In the above saying the Holy Prophet ((25)) emphasizes that you will be asked on the Day of Judgement as to what extent you have fulfilled your responsibilities you were entrusted with in the world.

(Translation)

"The best way to remember Allah is to say 'There is no god but Allah' and the best of the prayers is to seek forgiveness."

Explication

There are two parts of this saying of the Holy Prophet (36). In the first part it says that the best way to remember Allah is to recite "La ilaha illallah" (there is no god but Allah). Thus the saying describes the importance of the faith in the unity of Allah. This is called Tauheed' in Arabic. 'Ilah' means the being that deserves to be worshipped. This faith is the base of Islamic religion. It is Allah who has created us and blessed us with wisdom and foresightedness and all the pleasures of life. We should believe in Allah, worship Him and love Him.

The second part of the quoted Hadith relates to prayers. The Holy Prophet (()) says that the best prayer for us is to seek forgiveness from Allah for our sins and faults. Sometimes man is so much indulged in worldly pursuits that he commits sins. The faith in Allah requires him that he should regret his sins and seek forgiveness for his sins from Allah. Allah forgives all sins. Our salvation in the Hereafter is not possible unless He forgives our sins and faults. Now if someone likes to be loved by Allah, he should recite in his heart the words 'La ilaha illallah' and 'Istighfar' which means "There is no god but Allah" and "I seek forgiveness from Allah (for my sins and faults)"

Hadith

الصَّلُوةُ عِمَادُ الدِّينِ وَمَنْ اَقَامَهَا فَقَدْ أَقَامُ الدِّيْنَ وَمَنْ هَدَمَها فَقَدْ هَدَم الدِّينَ-

Translation)

"Worship is a pillar of region. One who established worship (became regular in offering prayers) he established the religion, and one who neglected it he pulled down the religion."

Explication

In this saying the Holy Prophet () has compared the religion to a building the pillar of which is worship (prayers). One who continues to offer prayers regularly, he in a way protects the structure of religion, and one who discontinues this practice, he in other words razes the whole structure of the religion to the ground.

A building cannot stand without its pillars. Similarly the structure of Islam cannot stand without prayers. If prayers are left aside, it is nothing but to weaken the religion. Prayers occupy important position in Islam. On another occasion the Holy Prophet () said, "Those who do not offer their prayers knowingly do not deserve to be called Muslims."

Salaat (prayers) forms the first step towards further progress of man. It keeps man away from evil. It is also the means of levelling all differences of rank, colour and nationality. Every Muslim is under an obligation to say prayers five times a day. When the Muazzin calls the Muslims for prayers and success, every Muslim gives positive response to his call. Thus in a way he bears witness that he is true to his faith. Thus saying prayers is the only means of communication between Allah and the believer. Hence prayer is the pillar—an important pillar—of religion.

(Translation)

"When prayers are ready for being offered, do not run to join it, but walk in a complacent (and dignified) manner (to join it). Offer the part of prayers

(along with others) that which is in your access and accomplish that which you have missed."

Explication

This saying of the Holy Prophet () teaches us the etiquette of saying congregational prayers. In the first place, we should try our best to reach mosque in time to join the initial Takbeer (Takbeer-e-Oola) for offering congregational prayers. Supposing someone misses the initial Takbeer due to some constraint, or he reaches mosque late when the prayers have already been started, he should not try to join the prayers in a hurry. Rather he should maintain his dignity and self-possession. According to the etiquette of Divine worship, he should walk decently to reach mosque. He should offer as many Rak'ats as are in his access along with the congregation and should accomplish comfortably those he has missed. He should not rush to mosque to join the worshippers, as this act is not liked by Allah. To run for prayers is against the rules of etiquette set for the mosque and human dignity:

Hadith إِذَا قُلْتَ لِصَاحِبِكَ يَوْم الْجُمْعَةِ أَنْصِتُ وَالْإِمَامُ يَخُطُبُ فَقَدْ لَغَوْتَ (Translation)

"When you said to the person beside you, 'Be silent', when the Imam was giving sermon, you made an absurd talk."

Explication

The foremost etiquette of learning is to listen to the word of knowledge silently and attentively. In order to gain benefit from the religious precepts it is significant that we pay attention to what is being said. We cannot understand a speech unless we listen to it attentively. We can follow a precept only if we understand it. So it has been enjoined on us that we remain silent and attentive when the Friday Address, which is the source of guidance to Islamic teachings, is being delivered.

The above quoted Hadith also suggests that if someone is talking when the

Friday Address is being made, it is not desirable to forbid him to speak because it will further divert the attention of the listeners.

(B) Hadith

Translation)

"On Friday one who went (ahead) by jumping over the necks of people, he made his bridge (way) to hell."

Explication

In this Hadith the Muslims' attention has been drawn to the Friday prayers etiquette, social manners, human respect, courtesy and discipline. In this saying the Holy Prophet () has comprehensively taught the above mentioned good features of the Muslim society under the topic of Friday prayers etiquette. The Holy Prophet () forbade the Muslims to jump over the necks of others in order to reach some preceding rank of worshippers. It is evident that such an act is against the social etiquette, against the respect of people who have come early to say the Friday prayers and against the courtesy and good mannerism. One should, therefore, sit wherever one finds place.

Hadith

(Translation)

"One who observed fast during the month of Ramadhan and offered prayers (in the night hours) to bear witness that he is true to his faith and for reward he will be forgiven for his former sins"

Explication

Fast is an important article of Islam. In the month of Ramadhan there prevails a particular atmosphere which develops a religious temperament, patience and piety in man. This month, therefore, can be called the spring season of virtues. The Muslims are under obligation to fast during the

month of Ramadhan. Now whoever observes fast in order to fulfil the requirements of his faith and hopes to get reward from Allah on the Day of Judgement, he will be forgiven for all of his earlier sins.

Hadith

Translation)

"For the fast observer there are two events of happiness. One event of happiness for him is the moment when he breaks his fast, and the second one is when he will meet his Lord (on the Day of Judgement)"

Explication

Fast seems to be a hard worship, but in fact it brings comfort to the fast observer in this world and will be a source of blessing for him in the Hereafter.

A fast observer abstain from eating and drinking in obedience to the command of his Lord. But at sunset, the breaking of fast is a great source of delight for him. At that moment he is benefited by the Divine blessings and he feels very delighted. In addition to this his pleasures and joys will know no bounds when he meets his Lord in the Hereafter.

Translation

"One who performed pilgrimage to K'aba and observed all rites of Hajj, and the Muslims remained safe from his tongue and hands, he will be forgiven for his earlier sins."

Explication

Hajj (pilgrimage to K'aba in Makkah) is an important article of Islam. Every Muslim with means is under an obligation to perform Hajj of Baitullah (K'aba) at least once in his or her life. Every year there is a magnificent gathering of the Muslims from every part of the world for the performance of Hajj. On this occasion it is necessary to show tolerance and selflessness and overlook others' faults. Everyone should take care not to use a word that may break the heart of any other Muslim brother nor should he physically do any harm to others. According to the above Hadith one who keeps these teachings in his mind during the performance of Hajj, he will be forgiven for his earlier sins.

Translation

"There is a remedy for every disease, and the remedy for sins is to seek forgiveness"

Explication

God has created a cure (remedy) for every disease in the world. There is no disease without cure. A sin is also a kind of disease. There must be, therefore, some remedy for sins, too. Allah has declared that the remedy for sins is to seek forgiveness. God forgives all kinds of sins provided that forgiveness is sought with devotion.

In the twenty-fourth part of the Holy Quran, it is said, 'Say, O my servants! You who have been reckless regarding their souls (have been indulged in sinful activities), they should not despair of the mercy of Allah. Verily Allah forgives sins altogether. He is indeed the Forgiving, the Merciful." All the religions have laid stress on the mercy and love of God, but these attributes of Allah have been described in a more clear and unconditional manner in Islam. This saying of the Holy Prophet() expresses the overall mercy of Allah. In the first place one should not commit sins, but if one does, one must seek forgiveness of Allah and resolve that he will not commit the sin again.

4 Hadith

مَنُ اَحَبُ لِلَّهِ وَأَبْغَضَ لِلَّهِ وَأَعْطَى لِللهِ ومَنع لِلَّهِ فَقَدِ اسْتَكُمَلَ الْإِيْمَانَ-ر Translation

"One who loved (someone) in the way of Allah, hated (someone) in the way of Allah, granted (something) in the way of Allah and withheld (something) in the way of Allah, he has indeed accomplished his faith"

Explication

This Hadith describes the four basic principles for the accomplishment of faith.

- 1. If one loves somebody, one should do in the way of Allah.
- 2. If one dislikes somebody, one should do in the way of Allah.
- If one grants something to somebody, one should do in the way of Allah.
- 4. If one withholds something, one should do in the way of Allah.

The Holy Prophet () declared the above four principles to be compulsory for the accomplishment of faith. Allah's love for mankind is limitless. In response, man should also consider Allah to be the centre of his love and devotion. In this world if man loves somebody he should do so to fulfil the wish of Allah. We should not feel animosity against somebody. However, if we are satisfied that Allah does not like a person due to his evil activities, we should also take a dislike to him. Allah does not like a disobedient, arrogant and unjust person, then why should we have a soft corner in our hearts for him.

Sometimes we give gifts or grant money to somebody to help him. This should not be done under false pretences, nor should we have any selfish motive behind this act of kindness. Similarly if we withhold something from giving it away, we should do this is accordance with the wish of Allah. We must not do anything against His wish.

مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَى مَرَّةً فَتَعَ اللَّه لَهُ يَابًا مِنَ الْعَافِيَةِ . Hadith @

Translation)

The Holy Prophet (>) said, "One who showers blessing on me once, Allah opens for him the gate of peace and safety."

Explication

By showering blessing (Darud) on the Holy Prophet () we indicate our love and devotion to him. In our daily prayers we recite blessing on the Holy Prophet () in these words. "O Allah! Exalt Muhammad and the true followers of Muhammad as Thou did exalt Ibrahim and the true followers of Ibrahim. Verily thou art Praised, Magnified. O Allah! Bless Muhammad and the true followers of Muhammad as Thou did bless Ibrahim and the true followers of Ibrahim. Verily Thou art Praised, Magnified."

In Surah Ahzaab, Allah commands us to shower blessings on the Holy Prophet: "Allah and His angels send blessings on the Prophet.O you who believe send blessings on him and salute him with all respect."

In this verse of the Holy Quran, Allah says that as Allah and His angels honour and bless the Holy Prophet (), the believers should also honour and bless him. Allah commands us to do so because the Holy Prophet () endured great suffering and hardship in order to lead us to Allah's mercy. We cannot recompense him for his countless favours and limitless love that he had for mankind. What we can do is to pray to Allah to exalt him and to shower His blessings on him. We should recite Darud with great reverence, love and devotion to the Holy Prophet ().

Hadith

Translation)

" One whose feet were covered with dust in the way of Allah, Allah made him safe from fire."

Explication

An obedient worshipper will get reward for whatever suffering and inconvenience he undergoes to fulfil the wish of his Lord. Every step, that a true believer takes in the way of Allah, will become the cause of his salvation and spiritual exaltation. To set off on a journey for seeking knowledge, performing prayers, helping a Muslim brother or inquiring after an ailing person is also a means of success.

If a person leaves home for preaching Islam to the disbelievers, he will get reward for the every step he takes. If a person leaves home with an intention to wage a religious war (Jihad) in the way of Allah, his act is liked by Allah to such an extent that Allah will prohibit the fire of hell to touch his body.

Love for Allah and His Prophet (ﷺ)

When man thinks about his self and the natural phenomena, he feels no difficulty in reaching the conclusion that there must be some super being who wields power over everything, brings up helpless creatures and possesses wisdom. That being is the one who rules everything, gives energy to all living things and enables them to develop. That being in All-Powerful, the Creator, the Lord and the Supreme Sage. He makes the vast universe work with His wisdom. Man cannot help thinking that if a chair, a table or an earthen bowl cannot come into being without a maker, how the earth, the sky, the moon, the sun and man and uncountable abilities in his body came into existence. This thinking leads us to the conclusion that all these things and capabilities have been created by some Super Creator who is All-Powerful, All-Merciful and All-Wise and Who is the source of limitless powers in the universe. His power and wisdom is a proof of His existence. The acknowledgement of His existence gives man the true perception of the human life in relation to the vast universe. The manifestation of the creation of Almighty Allah is visible everywhere in the world. The greatness of man is to acknowledge the Creator, love Him devotedly and carry out His commands. In the Holy Quran Allah says:

"O mankind! Worship you lord, who has created you."

Worship requires that you must follow the orders of the Being Who has created you. He has blessed you with the eyes, you should, therefore, see things according to His wish. He has blessed you with the ears, you should, therefore, listen what He wants you to listen to. He has blessed you with the ability to think, you should, therefore, think over the existence and power of the Creator and follow His commands.

Love for Allah

Right thinking requires you to love Allah. If you receive an ordinary favour from some person, you feel to be under his obligation. In some cases you feel obliged to your benefactor for the whole of your life. Now think for a moment about the Being Who gives you life. Why should you not foster love for Him? That is why Allah says:

"Those who believe are overflowing in their love for Allah."

The accomplishment of faith is not possible without love because any act performed without love is always devoid of Divine guidance. It is said that a lover is obedient to whom he loves. It is required by faith that we should love Allah. Love for Allah requires that we should accept His commands and follow them whole-heartedly. It is His mercy that Almighty Allah sent His Prophets in all ages for the guidance of mankind. To these pious persons Allah gave His commands in form of Books and Scriptures.

The Holy Prophet of Islam Hazrat Muhammad () is the Last Prophet of this series of guidance, and the Holy Quran revealed to him is the last book of guidance for all times to come. It is the last message to mankind for his success which can only be achieved by practising its teachings. By acting upon its golden teachings, we can achieve success in this world as well as in the Hereafter.

Love for the Holy Prophet ()

The faith is Islam also requires us to love the Holy Prophet (). In the Holy Quran Allah says:

"The Prophet is closer to the believers than their selves"

If believers are put in a situation that they have to choose between their own lives and love for the Holy Prophet (28) and obedience to him, they

must guard their love for the Holy Prophet () even at the cost of their lives.

"O you who believe! Be not forward before Allah and His Messenger, and fear Allah (keep your duty to Allah)."

You can do justice in keeping your duty to Allah by observing the rules of etiquette, keeping conformity in your actions and showing obedience to Allah and His Prophet (). It is, therefore, necessary to know about the commands of Allah and sayings of the Holy Prophet (). The Holy Prophet () said:

"No person amongst you can be a believer unless he loves me more than he loves his parents, children and all other people."

The Holy Prophet () further said:

"No person amongst you can be a believer unless he subordinates his desires to the commands (of Allah) I have brought."

From the above discussion it is clear that love for Allah and His Prophet (()) requires that the believers should observe the following rules.

They should not make someone else a partner in love for Allah and his Prophet ().

Love for the Holy Prophet () should exceed all worldly relationships.

Love for the Holy Prophet requires that the Muslims should give

preference to the sayings of the Holy Prophet () over their personal likes and dislikes. In this regard Allah says in the Holy Quran:

"O you who believe! Obey Allah and obey the Messenger, and render not your action vain." (Without obedience all actions go waste.)

Obedience

You can claim to have love for Allah, but how will you prove it. This question may arise in the mind of almost every person. It is a greater graciousness of Allah that He Himself has answered this question. Allah says:

"Say (O Muhammad, to mankind); if you love Allah, follow me; Allah will love you and forgive you for your sins. Allah is Forgiving, Merciful."

Love for Allah is to follow the examples set by the Holy Prophet (). Obedience demands surrendering oneself completely. Your outward action must reflect your inner feeling and inclination, otherwise the action will be nothing but hypocrisy. In such a case Allah warns the Muslims in these words:

Translation)

"But no, by the Lord they can have no (real) faith until they make thee judge in all disputes between them, and find within themselves no resistance against this decisions, but accept them with the fullest conviction."

The requirements of faith are fulfilled by complete obedience and surrendering to Allah's will.

Finality of Prophethood

Hazrat Muhammad (ﷺ) was the last Prophet of Allah, and after him the line of prophethood came to an end. In the Holy Quran Allah says:

Translation)

"This day I have perfected the religion for you, and completed my favour onto you, and have chosen for you Islam as your religion."

The perfection of religion, the completion of Allah's favour and the clear expression that Allah likes Islam for the Holy Prophet () is a declaration that the Holy prophet Hazrat Muhammad () is His Last Prophet and Messenger, and there is no need for another prophet because all the commands of Allah have been conveyed to mankind. Now what we need to do is to accept the message of Allah as a code of over lives, and take the examples set by the Holy Prophet () as a lighthouse for our guidance. It is an honour for mankind that Allah has considered the Holy Prophet () to be competent enough to receive the eternal message of God and practise the Divine teaching.

Allah has also made Islam a universal religion. It means that before Hazrat Muhammad (), Allah had sent prophets to nations or tribes belonging to different ages and regions. In former ages mankind was divided into different societies. The annunciation of the prophethood of Hazrat Muhammad () for the whole world gave rise to internationalism. One God, one Last Prophet, one centre (Ka'ba), one set of good examples of the Holy Prophet () and one and final Book (the Holy Quran) brought unity among the different nations of the world. The Holy Quran says:

<u>Translation</u>

"Say (O Muhammad): O mankind! Indeed I am messenger of Allah to you all"

Allah also savs.

مَاكَانَ مُحَمَّدُ أَبَآ أَحَدِمِّنَ رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَكِنْ رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ النَّبِينَ-(الاحزاب:40) (Translation)

"Muhammad is not the father of any man among you, but he is the messenger of Allah and the Seal of the Prophets."

This verse of the Holy Quran has put an end to the confusion as to where to seek guidance from. It is now clear that there is only one source of guidance, and that source is Islam which requires us to believe in Allah. We can have faith in Allah and follow His orders only by showing love and obedience to the Holy Prophet () and following good examples set by him. Such a course of life can ensure to bring mankind success in this life and salvation in the Hereafter.



Answer the following questions.

- 1. How do you come to the conclusion that there is only one Creator of the universe?
- 2. What should man do in acknowledgement of the fact that he has been created by Allah?
- 3. What do you understand by love for Allah?
- 4. Why is it important to follow the Holy Prophet ()?
- 5. Explain the finality of the Prophethood in the context of the holy Quran.





Surah Mumtahanah An Introduction

Background

'Mumtahanah', the title of the Surah, means 'the woman to be examined'. The Surah was named so because in it Allah asked the Muslims to examine the women coming from Makkah in large number. These women claimed that they had accepted Islam and therefore could not live with their pagan husbands. The examination of these women was to be carried out firstly to make sure whether they were true in their claim and secondly to settle their affairs with their former husbands and make them the members of the Muslim society in Madinah.

The Surah is the fourth of the ten Madinah Surahs. Each of these Surahs deals with a special aspect of the life of the believers. This Surah was revealed after the Hudaibiyah Treaty had been broken by the disbelievers, and a letter sent by a Muslim of Madinah to the disbelievers of Makkah had come to light. In this letter the correspondent had informed the Makkans that the Holy Prophet () was making preparations to attack Makkah. He had leaked this information in order to enable his disbelieving relatives to take safety measures during the war.

The important matter discussed in these verses is that what type of social relations should believers maintain with the disbelievers. The verses also deal with the problem arising from the migration of Makkan women after they had accepted Islam. According to the terms of the Treaty of Hudaibiyah, if a Muslim man migrated from Makah to Madinah, he would be given back to the disbelievers of Makkah. Thus there was a need to make new laws for dealing with these women.

Substance

As for the question of maintaining relations with the disbelievers, Allah remarked: Those who exterminated you from your native land cannot be your friends. So you should have no soft corner for them in your heart. You should follow the example of Hazrat Ibrahim (Alaihissalaam) and his followers who said to the disbelievers, "We are your enemy and you are our enemy". However, you should show good conduct and kindness to those disbelievers who had not been cruel to you. There is likelihood that such people accept Islam and make friends with you.

As for the migrant women Allah says: Make sure that these women believe in Islam. You should not hand over the believing women to the disbelievers. No marriage tie is lawful between the believing women and the disbelieving men. Ask the believing women to pay the dowers to their disbelieving husbands. Muslims can marry such women by paying their dowers. You must keep the Muslim society pure and free of all evils.



A. Answer these questions.

- 1 When and where was the Surah Mumtahanah revealed? Why is it named so?
- 2. What important matter has been discussed in the Surah Mumtahanah?
- 3. What type of social relations should Muslims have with the disbelievers.
- 4. What problem was created by the migration of the believing women from Makkah to Madinah?
- 5. What commandments did Allah give to the believers to deal with the migrant women?

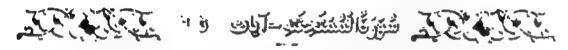
В.	Fill	in the blanks.
	1	Surah Mumtahanah is the of the ten Madinah Surahs.
	2.	The verses of Mumtahanah were revealed after the disbelievers had broken the
	3.	Some verses of the Surah Mumtahanah also deal with the problem arising from the of believing women from Makkah.
	4.	The Muslims should not hand over the women to the men.
	5.	No marriage tie is lawful between the women and the men.
	6.	Muslims must keep their society pure and of all evils.



ر سر سار د سار سار

LESSON

Surah Al-Mumtahanah (The Woman to be Examined) Aayaat: 1 to 6



بشب الله الرَّصْلُن الرَّمِيْم

Bismillahir-Rahmaanir-Rahiim
Translation The name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

Yaaa-'ayyu-hallaziina 'aa-manuu laa tattakhizuu 'aduwwii wa 'aduwwakum 'awliyaaa-'a tulquuna 'ilay-him-bil-mawaddati wa gad kafaruu bimaa jaaa-'akum-minal-Haqqi yukhrijuu-nar-Rasuula wa 'iyyaakum 'añ-tu'mınuu billaahi Rabbikum! 'lñkuntum kharajtum jihaadan-fii Sabiilii wabtigaaa-'a' Marzaatii tusirruuna 'ilay-him bilmawaddati wa 'ana 'a'-lamu bimaaa 'akh-faytum wa maaa 'a'-Jantum. Wa many-yaf-'alhu miñkum fagad zalla Sawaaa-'as-Sabiil

● Translation

O you who believe! Do not take My enemy and your enemy as friends. You offer them your love whereas they reject the Truth that has come to you. They have driven out the Messenger and yourselves (from your homes) simply for the reason that you believe in Allah, your Lord. If you have come out (of your homes) to make struggle in My way and you seek My pleasure (then do not take them as your friends). You secretly make friends with them and we know well what you do secretly and what you do openly. And whoever does so (i.e. makes friends with enemy in secret) he has indeed gone astray from the (right) path.

'Iñyyas-qafuukum yakuu-nuu lakum 'a'-daaa-añw-wa yabsutuuu 'ilay-kum 'ay-diya-hum wa 'al=sinatahum-bis-suuu-'i wa wadduu law takfu-ruun.

إِنْ يُشْفَفُوكُمْ يَكُونُوالَكُمْ اَعُدَآءً وَيَبُسُطُوآ اِلَيُكُم آيُدِيَهُمْ وَالسِنَتَهُمُ بِالسُّوَّءِ وَوَدُّوالَوْتَكُفُرُونَ *

(Translation)

If they were to gain supremacy over you, they would be your enemy and they would stretch out (use) their hands and tongues against you with evil (intention), and they want you to disbelieve (and reject the Truth).

Lañ-tañfa-'akum 'arhaa-mukum wa laaa 'awiaadukum Yawmal-Qiyaamah: yafsilu baynakum: wallaahu bimaa ta'-maluuna Basiir.

Translation

Your blood relations and (even) your children will be of no benefit to you on the Day of Judgment. He (Allah) will set you apart one from the other. And Allah sees all that you do.

Qad kaanat lakum 'uswa-tun hasa-natuñ-fiù 'Ibraahiima walligawmihim 'innaa bura-'aaa-'u miñkum wa mimmaa ta'-buduuna min-duunillaah: kafar-naa bikum wa badaa bay-nanaa wa baynakumul-'adaawatu wal-bagzaaa-'u 'abadan hattaa tu'-minuu billaahi Wahdahuuu 'illaa gawla 'Ibraahiima li-'abii-hi la-'astagfiranna laka wa maaa 'amliku laka minallaah: min-shay' Rabbanaa 'alay-ka tawakkalnaa wa 'ilay-ka 'anab-naa wa 'ilay-kal-Masiir.

قَدْ كَانَتْ لَكُمُ أَسُوَّةً خَسِنَةً فِيْ اِبْرَهِيْهُ وَالَّذِيْنَ مَعَهُ ۚ إِذْ قَالُو لِقَوْمِهِمُ lazıına ma-'ahuu 'iz qaa-luu إِنَّا يُرَءَّ وَأَا مِنْكُمُ وَمِمَّا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُوْنِ الله 'كفَرْنَابِكُمْ وَبَدَا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمُ الْعَدَاوَةُ وَالْبَغُضَآءُ أَبَدًا حَتَّى تُؤْمِنُوُ ا باللُّهِ وَحُدَهُ ٓ إِلَّا قَوْلَ إِنْهِ هِيْمَ لِآبِيهِ لْاَسْتَغْفِرَنَّ لَكَ وَمَآأَمُلِكُ لَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ * رَبُّنَا عَلَيْكَ تَوَكُّلُنَا وَالَيْكَ أَنْبُنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيِّرُ ۞

الحكيم 🔾

. Translation .

Indeed there is for you a good example in Ibrahim and his followers when they said to their folk: We are unconcerned with you and with all that you worship besides Allah. And there has arisen between us and you enmity and hatred for ever unless you believe in one Allah-except for that which Ibrahim said to his father: I will seek forgiveness for you though I have no power to get anything on your behalf from Allah. (Hazrat Ibrahim and his followers prayed:) O our Lord! In Thee we put our trust and to Thee we turn in repentance and to thee there is (our) final destination.

رُبُنا لَا تُجْعَلْنَا فِتُنَةً لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُو -Rabbanaa laa taj-'alnaa fit-natal رُبُنا لَا تُجْعَلْنَا فِتُنَةً لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُو fillaziina kafaruu wag-fir lanaa وَاغُهِرُ لَنا رَبُّنَا ۚ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيْزُ -Rabbanaa! 'Innaka 'Añ-tal 'Azrizul-Hakirm.

♠ Translation

(Hazrat Ibrahim and his followers further praved:) Our Lord! Make us not the (object) of trial for the disbelievers (i.e. they may not overcome us). And forgive us our Lord! Verily only Thou art Mighty (and) Wise

لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمُ فِيُهِمُ أُسُوَةً حَسَنَةً لِّمَنُ Laqad kaana lakum fiihim 'uswatun hasanatul-limañ-kaana yarjullaaha wal-Yawmal-'Aakhir. Wa mañy-yatawalla fa-'innallaaha Huwal-Ganiyyul-Hamiid.

كَانَ يَرُجُ وَاللَّهَ وَالْيَوْمِ الْأَخِرَ * وَمَنْ يُّتُولُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ ٢

(Translation)

Verily there is in them (Ibrahim and his followers) a good example to follow for you and everyone who puts hope in Allah and in the Last Day. And anyone who turns away (he should bear in mind that) Allah is Above all wants and worthy of All Praise.

WE WE RUS AND COMPOUNDED TO THE LET			
if they gain اِنْ يُتُقَفُّو كُمُ supremacy over you	Don't take. Don't عُرِّدُوُ 1 عَرِّدُوُ 1 عَرِّدُوُ 1		
9 يَبُسُطُوُ They will stretch out. آ	2 تُلْقُونَ you offer		
	love; affection; الْمُوَدِّةِ 3		
ا وَدُوا . They want; they desire			
unconcerned أُوا أَوْا	4 وَابْتِغَآءَ مَرْضَاتِیُ and to seek my pleasure		
began; started; اَبُدُا has arisen	you hold secret تُسِرُّونَ 5		
ا اَنْبُنَا ، We turn in repentance	You conceal. You keep وَالْفَقِيْدُمُ وَ الْفَقِيْدُمُ وَالْفِيْدُمُ وَالْفِيْدُمُ وَالْفِيْدُمُ وَالْفِيْدُمُ		
1 يَرُجُوا He hopes.	You do openly. You pronounce. مُعُلُنتُمُ 7		



Answer these questions.

- 1. How should the believers behave towards the disbelievers who are the enemy of Islam and the believers?
- 2. State the reasons for which Allah has forbidden the Muslims from being friendly with the enemies of Allah and His Prophet.
- 3. How do the disbelievers behave towards the believers after gaining supremacy over them?
- 4. Which good example of Hazrat Ibrahim (Alaihissalaam) and his followers has Allah asked the Muslims to follow?
- Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- ان يَّثُقَفُو كُمْ يَكُونُوالَكُمْ أَعُدَاءً وَيَبُسُطُو اللَيْكُم أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَالسِنَتَهُمْ
 بالسُّوْءِ وَوَدُّوْالَوْتَكُفُرُون ـ
- ٢. لَنُ تَنْفَعَكُمُ أَرْحَامُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ عَيَوْمَ الْقِينَمَةِ عَيَفُصِلُ بَيْنَكُمُ * وَاللَّهُ
 بما تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيْرٌ ـ
 - ٣. رَبُّنَا عَلَيْكَ تَوَكُّلُنَا وَإِلَيْكَ أَنْبُنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ.
 - وَمَن يُتَوَلُّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ -



الرزما

Surah Al-Mumtahanah (The Woman to be Examined) Aayaat: 7 to 13



'Asallaahu 'añy-yaj-'ala baynakum wa baynallaziina 'aaday-tumminhum-mawaddah. Wallaahu Qadiir; wallaahu Gafuurur-Rahiim. عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ الَّذِيْنَ عَادَيْتُمْ بِنَنْهُمْ مُودَّةً * وَاللَّهُ قَدِيْرٌ * وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رُّحِيْمٌ •

Translation

It is probable that Allah creates love (and friendship) between you and those towards whom you hold enmity; and Allah is All-Powerful. And Allah is Forgiving (and) Merciful.

Laa yanhaa-kumullaahu 'anillaziina lam yuqaa-tiluu-kum fid-Diini wa lam yukhri-juu-kum-miñ-diyaarikum 'añ-tabarruuhum wa tuqsituuu'ilay-him: 'innal-laaha yuhibbul-Muqsitiin.

لَايَنُهَاكُمُ اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِيْنَ لَمْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمُ اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِيْنَ لَمْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ فِنَ فِي الدِّيْنِ وَلَمْ يُحْرِجُوكُمْ مِنْ فَي الدِّيْنِ وَلَمْ يُحْرِجُوكُمْ مِنْ وَيَقْسِطُو إلَيْهِمُ لَا يَارَدُهُمْ وَتَقْسِطُوْ النَّهِمُ المُقْسِطِيْنَ 4

8 Translation

Allah does not forbid you from showing kindness and doing justice to those who did not fight you on account of (your) Faith nor did they drive you out from your homes. Verily Allah loves those who do justice (to others).

'Innamaa yanhaa-kumul-laa-hu 'anıllazıına qaataluukum fid-Diini wa 'akhrajuukum-miñ-diyaarıkum wa zaaharuu 'alaa 'ikhraajikum 'añ-tawal-law-hum. Wa mañy-yatawal-lahum fa-'ulaaa-'ika humuz-zaalımuun.

إنَّمَا يَنُهُكُمُ اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِيْنَ فَتَلُوكُمُ فِى الدِّيْنِ وَاَخْرَجُوكُمْ مِّنْ دِيَارِكُمْ وَظُهَرُو عَلَى إِخْرَاجِكُمْ أَنْ تَوَلَّوُهُمْ تَ وَمَسَنْ يُتَسَوِلُهُ سَمْ الظَّلِمُونَ ٢ الظَّلِمُونَ ٢

Translation

Allah forbids you from (dealing with) those who fought you on account of (your) Faith and drove you out from your homes and helped (others) drive you out. (Allah forbids you) from turning to them (for friendship). And if someone turns to them (for friendship), (all) such people are wrong doers.

Yaaa-'ayyuhallaziina 'aa-manuuu 'izaa jaaa-'akumul-Mu'-minaatu Muhaairraatin-famta-hinuuhunn: 'Allaahu 'a'-lamu bi-'iimaanihinn: fa-'in 'alimtumuuhunna Mu'-minaatin-falaa tarii-'uuhunna 'ilal-kuf-faar. Laa hunna hillul-lahum wa laa hum vahilluuna lahunn. Wa 'aatuuhum maaa 'anfaquu. Wa laa junaaha 'alay-kum 'añ tañkihuuhunna 'izaaa 'aatay-tu-muuhunna 'ujuurahunn. Wa laa tumsikuu bi-'isamil-kawaa-firi was-'aluu maaa 'anfaqtum wal-yas-'aluu maaa 'añfaguu. Zaali-kum hukmullaah. Yahkumu baynakum. Wallaahu 'Alumun Hakum.

يَّا يُهَا الَّذِينَ امْنُوْ الْفَاجَاءُ كُمُ الْمُوُ اللهُ المُنْ اللهُ الله

Translation

O believers! When believing women come to you as refugees, you should examine them. Allah knows very well about their faith. If you come to know about them that they are (really) believers, then do not send them back to the disbelieving men. The (believing) women are not lawful(wives) for those (disbelieving) men, nor are those (disbelieving) men lawful (husbands) for these (believing) women. And pay them (the disbelieving husbands) that which they spent (as dowers on their believing wives) and it is not a sin for you if you marry such (believing) woman on payment of their dues (dowers). And do not keep on retaining with you their honour (marital ties) and ask (them) for (the return of) that which you have spent (on them as dowers). And (similarly) let the (disbelieving) men ask for that which they have spent (as dowers on their believing wives). That is the command of Allah. He does justice between you. And Allah is All-Knowing (and) Wise.

Wa 'iñ-faatakum shay-'um-min 'azwaajikum 'ilal-kuf-faari fa-'aaqabtum fa-'aatul-laziina zahabat 'azwaajuhum misla maaa 'añfaquu. Wattaqullaa-hallaziii 'añtum-bihii Mu'-minuun.

(Iranslation)

And if you receive nothing (of the dower) from any of your wives who have gone to the disbelievers (and) afterwards when it is your turn (of supremacy) give (out of the spoils of war) to those (disbelievers) whose wives have deserted them, equal to the amount they have spent (on the dowers of their deserting wives). And fear Allah in Whom you believe.

Yaaa-'ayyuhan-Nabiyyu 'izaa jaaa-'akal-Mu'-minaatu yubaa-yi'-naka 'alaaa 'allaa yushrikna billaahi نَاتُهَا النَّبِيُّ إِذَا جَآءَ كَ الْمُؤْمِنْتُ يُبَايِعُنَكَ عَلَى أَنْ لَا يُشْرِكُنَ بِاللَّهِ shay-'añw-wa laa yasriqna wa laa yaznii-na wa laa yaqtulna 'aw-laadahunna wa laa ya'-tiina bi-buhtaaniñy-yaf-tariinahuu bay-na 'aydiihinna wa 'arjulihinna 'wa laa ya'-siinaka fii ma'-ruu-fiñ-fabaa-yi'-hunna wastagfir la-hunnallah: 'innallaaha Gafuurur-Rahiim.

شَيْئًا وَلَا يَسْرِقُنَ وَلَا يَزْنِيْنَ وَلَا يَقْتُلُنَ الْكَادَهُنَّ وَلَا يَقْتُلُنَ اللَّهُ الْوَلَادَهُنَّ وَلَا يَغْضِينَكَ فِي اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَمُولُونِ فَبَايِعُهُنَّ وَاسْتَغْفِرُلَهُنَّ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَمُولُونِ فَبَايِعُهُنَّ وَاسْتَغْفِرُلَهُنَّ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَمُولُونِ فَبَايِعُهُنَّ وَاسْتَغُفِرُلَهُنَّ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَمُولُونِ فَبَايِعُهُنَّ وَاسْتَغُورُلَهُنَّ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَمُولُونِ فَبَايِعُهُنَّ وَاسْتَغُورُلَهُنَّ اللَّهُ الْعُلْمُ اللَّهُ اللَهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الللِهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللْهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الللَّهُ اللَّهُ الللّهُ اللَّهُ الللّهُ اللَّهُ الللّهُ الللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ الللّهُ اللّهُ الللّهُ الللّهُ الللّهُ الللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ الللللّهُ الللللّهُ الللللّهُ الللّهُ الللللّهُ الللّهُ اللللّهُ اللللّهُ الللّهُ الللللّهُ الللللّه

Translation

O Prophet! When the believing women come to you for taking the oath of allegiance (and if they make a promise) that they will not associate anything with Allah, that they will not steal, that they will not commit adultery, that they will not kill their children, that they will not produce any vicious slander which they have devised between their hands and feet (i.e. they will not make a false statement to damage somebody's reputation) and that they will not disobey you in a matter which is just (or right), then accept their allegiance and pray to Allah for their forgiveness. Verily Allah is Forgiving (and) Merciful.

Yaaa-'ayyu-hallaziina 'aa-manuu laa tatawallaw qawman gaziballaahu 'alay-him qad ya-'isuu minal-'Aakhirati kamaa ya-'isal-kuffaaru min 'aş-haa-bil-qubuur.

نَا يُهَا الَّذِينَ المَنُوا لَا تَتُوالُو قَوْمُا غَضِب اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ قَدْ يَبْسُوا مِنَ الْأَجْرَةِ كَمَا يَئِسَ الْكُفَّارُ مِنْ أَصُحْبِ الْقُبُورِ
الْأَجْرَةِ كَمَا يَئِسَ الْكُفَّارُ مِنْ أَصُحْبِ الْقُبُورِ
الْقُبُورِ
الْقُبُورِ
الْقُبُورِ
الْقُبُورِ
الْقُبُورِ
الْقُبُورِ
الْعُلَامِينَ الْمُحَالِينِ الْمُحَالِدِ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُحَالِمُ الْمُحَالِمِ الْمُحَالِمُ الْمُحَالِمُ الْمُحَالِمِ اللَّهُ الْمُحَالِمُ الْمُحَالِمِ الْمُحَالِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُحَالِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُحَالِمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُحَالِمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُحَالِمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُحَالِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُحْرِقِ الْمُحْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُحْدِي اللَّهُ الْمُحْدِي اللَّهِ الْمُحْدِي اللَّهُ الْمُحْدِي الْمُعِلَّمُ الْمُحْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُعْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُعْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُعْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُحْدِي الْمُعْدِي الْمُعْدُولُولُ الْمُعْدِي الْمُعِ

(B) Translation

O you who believe! Do not be friendly with the people on whom is the wrath of Allah. They are in despair about the Hereafter, just as the disbelievers are in despair about (the life of) those who are (lying buried) in graves.

TREALISM DESIGNATION OF THE PARTY.

عَسَى lit is probable; maybe عِصْم honour; chastity you hold enmity disbelieving women لَايَنُهٰكُمُ does not forbid you 10 فَعَاقَتُتُ when it is your turn أَنْ تُبَرُّوُهُمْ that you do good Those women take the to them oath of allegiance. They helped others Those women must not disobey you. You should examine those wome They are in dispair. 12 lawful for them

EXERCI

Answer these questions.

- 1. Which disbelievers has Allah allowed the believers to do good and justice to?
- 2. What has Allah commanded the believers about the believing women who have taken refuge in Madinah?
- 3. State the points on which Allah has asked the believers to put the migrating women under the oath of allegiance.
- 4. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- لَا يَـنُهٰكُمُ اللّٰهُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ لَمُ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ فِي الدِّيْنِ وَلَمْ يُخْرِجُوكُمْ بَنُ
 دِيَارِكُمْ أَنْ تَبَرُّوهُمْ وَتُقْسِطُو إلَيْهِمْ۔
- ٢. آيا يُها اللّذِينَ المنعُوا الاتَتَوَالُوا قَوْمًا غَضِب اللّهُ عَلَيْهِمُ قَدْ يَئِسُوا مِنَ اللّخِرَةِ كَمَا يَئِس الْكُفّارُ مِنْ اَصْحْبِ الْقُبُورِ الاخِرَةِ كَمَا يَئِس الْكُفّارُ مِنْ اَصْحْبِ الْقُبُورِ -

The Holy Quran (Introduction, Preservation and Excellence)

Introduction

Almighty Allah is the Creator of the universe. Man is a part of this universe. Allah created man as the most eminent of all the created beings. He created not only material resources to meet man's physical and instinctive needs, but also made provisions for the guidance of his intellect and soul. He blessed mankind with a conscience to differentiate between good and evil. Moreover, Almighty Allah sent His Messengers and revealed to them the holy Books and Scriptures for the complete guidance of mankind. The Holy Prophet Hazrat Muhammad () is the Last Prophet of Allah. Almighty Allah revealed to him the Holy Quran. Being the last book of Allah, the Holy Quran is a permanent source of guidance for all mankind. The Book also testifies all the previous Divine Scriptures and Books:

Almighty Allah had also sent His Prophets for the guidance of the previous generations, and revealed His Books to some of them. However the teachings of those prophets and the books revealed to them have not been preserved with their original text. In the Holy Quran Allah says:

"And to Thee We revealed the Book with the truth, confirming the Scripture that came before it, and this (the Holy Quran) is a watcher over it."

In this verse of the Holy Quran, Allah has used the word 'Muhaiman' (that which guards or watches) for the Holy Quran. This expression means that

the contents of the previous books which could not be preserved have now been preserved in the Holy Quran. That is why the teachings of the Holy Quran are trustworthy and can be followed with entire satisfaction in all the ages to come.

The Holy Quran provides guidance in regard to all the aspects of human life. It describes the reality of life, the good and evil, the lawful and unlawful, the righteousness and unrighteousness, moral teachings and all other aspects of life. The Holy Quran also provides detailed information about the life in the Hereafter and discusses its importance very effectively. The Holy Quran imparts basic teachings about man's individual and collective life, his rights and duties in society and his economic matters. It also educates man comprehensively in the fields of politics and international affairs and morality. In short the Holy Quran is a treasure of information and guidance covering all the aspects of human life. It elaborately explains all the things which a common man must know and there is no other source for him to get the required knowledge.

Preservation

The Holy Quran has been revealed by Almighty Allah and He Himself took the responsibility to safeguard it. In the Holy Quran He says:

"Without doubt we have sent down the Message and without doubt we will guard it"

We see that Allah carried out His promise so perfectly that not even a single word, letter or a vowel-point of the holy Quran has so far been changed.

The Holy Quran with its complete text was not revealed at one and the same time. Rather it was revealed little by little. It took about twenty-three years for this Divine Book to be completed. Whenever some Quranic verses were revealed, the Holy Prophet () sent for the scribe and dictated the revelation to him. The Holy Prophet () also gave him the instructions as to where the new verses were to be included, i. e. in which Surah and before or after which verses they were to be included. The passage of the revelation was placed at a fixed place in Masjid-e-Nabvi. The companions

of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) copied the verses of the revelation and learnt it by heart. They recited the verses in their everyday five prayers and tried to comprehend and practise them. Thus whenever a part of the Holy Quran was revealed, it was recorded and learnt by heart by the companions of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ). This practice was carried out by both the men and the women.

It was during the pious life of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) that most of his waves, the members of his family, and the male and female companions (ઋ) of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) had learnt the complete text of the Holy Quran by heart. A number of venerable companions (ઋ) of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) had also prepared the copies of the Holy Quran.

After the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) passed away, Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique (») preserved all the parts of the Holy Quran together in the order prescribed by the Holy Prophet (ﷺ). The verses of the Holy Quran were arranged in the same order and the Surahs were given the same names as were prescribed by the Holy Prophet (ﷺ) under the command of Almighty Allah. Hazrat Usmam, during the period of his Caliphate, prepared several copies of the Holy Quran, arranged accordingly and sent one copy to each of the provincial capital cities.

Excellence

In the Holy Quran whatever is stated is based on the definite knowledge and reality. There is no doubt in the truth of its contents. It provides complete guidance to the human beings of all times and regions. The success of mankind in this world and in the Hereafter depends on to what extent he practises the teachings of the Holy Quran. That is why this book excels in providing true guidance to everyone. As this Divine work is better than all other works of literature, similarly a person who has learnt the Holy Quran and teaches it to others is better than all others who have not leant it. The Holy Prophet () Said:

"The best amongst you is the one who learnt the Holy Ouran and teaches it to others." We should, therefore, learn the Holy Quran whole-heartedly and should leave no stone unturned in gaining this Divine knowledge.

The recitation of the Holy Quran is an act of great virtue. Allah gives the reward equal to ten virtues for the recitation of each letter of the Holy Quran. One who practises the Quranic teachings, Allah exalts him in this world and in the Hereafter. Those who refuse to acknowledge it are disgraced. The history of mankind bears witness that as long as the Muslims acted upon the teachings of the Holy Quran, they were predominant in the world. On the other land when they became careless about the principles of Islam, they lost their eminence. The Holy Prophet ((24)) once told his followers that Almighty Allah would make many nations eminent due to acting upon the golden teachings of the Holy Quran and bring many nations to disgrace due to their being careless about these principles. We should, therefore, recite the Holy Quran, grasp it and try to act upon its golden teachings.



Answer the following questions.

- 1. Give a brief introduction of the Holy Quran.
- 2. How has the Holy Quran been preserved?
- 3. Write a note on the distinct characteristics of the Holy Quran.







Background

The Surah Ahzaab was revealed in Madinah. A good number of verses of this Surah discuss the lessons of the Battle of Ahzaab which was fought in Shawal, the 5th year of Hijrah. It is, therefore, believed that it was revealed after the Battle of Ahzaab 5 A.H. Some verses of this Surah were probably revealed in 7 A.H. after the Battle of Khyber.

Before the Battle of Ahzaab, the Muslims of Madinah had already fought two battles-the Battle of Badr and the Battle of Uhud against the infidels of Makkah.

The Battle of Badr was fought on 17th of Ramadhan, 2 A.H. In this battle the Muslims gained a victory. Most of the chiefs of infidels were killed and as many as seventy were taken prisoners. In this battle the Muslims were exalted and the Quraish of Makkah were defamed. As a result the tribes living around Madinah made peace treaties with the Muslims. The victory of the Muslims strengthened their faith in Islam and this religion began to spread rapidly around Madinah.

The Battle of Uhud was fought on Shawal 7, 3.A.H., a year after the Battle of Badr. The infidels of Makkah had raised a strong army of 3000 well-equipped men, 3000 camels and 200 horses. The Muslim army consisted of 1000 men which also included 300 men of the chief hypocrite Abdullah Bin Ubayy who betrayed the Muslims by turning back with his men. In the battle of Uhud though the Muslims had to suffer heavy losses, Madinah was saved and the infidels had to return to Makkah in frustration.

After the Battle of Uhud the next battle between the Muslims and the infidels was fought in Shawal, the 5th year of Hijrah. In this battle the

different groups of Makkah and Madinah took part as confederates (members of a large union). In Arabic language the word Ahzaab (plural of 'Hizb') is used for 'groups' or 'confederates'. Hence the Battle is known as 'Ghazwah-e-Ahzaab' or the 'Battle of Confederates'. In this battle, on the advice of Hazrat Salman Farsi(*), the Muslims had dug a trench for the defence of Madinah. In Arabic language the word 'Khandaq' is used for trench. So this battle is also known as 'Gazwah-e-Khandaq' or the Battle of Trench'.

Hayy Bin Akhtab, the chief of Banu Nadhir led a delegation of twenty chiefs to Makkah and assured the Quraish of the Jewish help in case of their attack on Madinah. The delegation met various chiefs of the Arabian tribes and aroused them against the Muslims. Thereafter the Jewish delegation also went to Banu Ghatafan who were promised half the date harvest of Madinah if they joined them to attack Madinah. This confederacy was formed under the leadership of Abu Sufyan to make a united attack on Madinah and rout the Muslims for ever.

When the soldiers of the confederates reached Madinah, they were greatly embarrassed to see an impassable trench in front of them. The Arabs had never heard of a trench. They pitched their tents at some distance from the trench and besieged the city. The Muslim archers were constantly shooting arrows to stop them from any advancement. In the meantime Hayy Bin Akhtab instigated the Jews of Madinah to breach the Madinah Treaty and attack the Muslims from within the city.

This was really a hard time for the Muslims. Those whose faith was weak could not withstand these circumstances and they became fed up with the religion. Majority of the Muslims, however, showed their steadfastness and they fought the enemy successfully on all fronts and proved that they deserved the help of God.

The siege continued for more than two weeks. Eventually the help from Almighty Allah came in form of a violent storm. The infidels who had already lost heart were overawed by the storm and took it as a sign of bad luck for them and they decided to go back home. The Muslims had at length won the battle.

Summary of Surah-e-Ahzaab

The Surah condemns the custom of the infidels in regard to human relationship. Allah loves truth in all things. False relationship based on customs and superstitions may harm mankind, hence they must be abandoned. The ladies of the Prophet's () household are mothers to the Muslim Ummah. They must be given due respect. It is the duty of the Prophet () to reveal the truth to mankind. (Aayaat: 1-8)

Allah sent storm to fail the plans of the infidels. Thus Allah helped the Muslims when they were in miserable condition. The hypocrites wanted to run away from the battlefield, but it was not possible for them to avoid the punishment. The believers must follow the truth and noble examples. Allah has a great reward for the wives of the Prophet if they are loyal to Allah and His Prophet (ﷺ) (Aayaat: 9-27)

The wives of the Holy Prophet (hold high positions. The Prophet (should treat them kindly and they temselves should maintain their dignity. Unhappy marriages (like Hazrat Zainab's with Zaid) should not be continued. (Aayaat: 28-52)

The Holy Prophet () and his family deserve due respect. Muslims should not make false statements to damage the reputation of others. If the hypocrites do not desist from spreading sensational rumours they will surely be punished. The believers guard their words and responsibilities. (Aayaat: 52-73)



Answer these questions.

- 1. Where and when was Surah Ahzaab revealed?
- 2. When was the Battle of Badr fought? What was the result of this battle?
- 3. When was the Battle of Uhud fought and what were its results?
- 4. When was the Battle of Ahzaab fought. Why was this battle named so? What is the other name of this battle?
- 5. Give a short account of the confederacy formed against the Muslims of Madinah?
- 6. Describe the condition of the Muslims during the Battle of Ahzaab. How did the war come to an end and who came out victorious?
- 7 Give a brief summary of Surah Ahzaab?





Surah Al-Ahzaab (The Clans) Aayaat: 1 to 8



المن المنظمة المنظمة المن المن المن المن المن المنظمة المنظمة



بسبع الله الرُحُيلُن الرُحِيْس

Bismillahir-Rahmaanir-Rahiim Translation, The name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

Yaaa-'ayyuhan-Nabiyyut-ta-qillaaha wa laa tuti-'il-kaafi-riina وَ الْسَمُنَا فِي قِيْنَ * إِنَّ السَّلَّـة كَسَانَ wal-Munaafiqiin: 'innal-laaha kaana 'Aliiman Hakii-maa.

يّاَيُّهَاالنَّيُّ اتَّق اللَّهَ وَلَا تُطِع الْكَفِرِيْنَ عَلَيْهَا حَكِينًا 🍳

Translation)

O Prophet! Fear Allah and do not obey the disbelievers and the hypocrites. Verily Allah is full of knowledge and full of wisdom.

Wattabi 'maa yuuhaaa 'ilayka mir-Rabbik: 'innallaaha kaana bimaa ta '-maluuna khabiiraa.

وُانْبِع مَا يُوخِي إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رُبِّكَ ﴿ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا 🍑

(Translation)

And follow that which is revealed to you from your Lord. Verily Allah is aware of all what you do.

Wa ta wakkal 'alallaah: wa kafaa وَتَـوَكُـلُ عَـلَى اللَّهِ * وَكَـفْى بِـاللَّهِ فَاللَّهِ * وَكَـفْى بِـاللَّهِ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ

3 Translation

And put your trust in Allah, and Allah is sufficient as an accomplisher.

Maa ja- 'alallaahu li-ra-julim-miñqal-bayni fii jawfih: wa maa ja- 'ala 'azwaajakumuli-laaa- 'ii tuzaahiruuna minhunna 'ummahaatikum: wa maa ja-'ala 'ad-'iyaaa-'akum 'abnaaa-'akum. Zaaalikum qawlukum-bi-'afwaahikum. Wallaahu yaquulul-Haqqawa Huwa yahids-Sabiil. مَاجَعَلَ اللّهُ لِرَجُلٍ مِّنُ قَلْبَيْنِ فِي جَوْفِهِ وَمَا جَعَلَ اَرْوَاجَكُمُ اللَّيُ جَوْفِهِ وَمَا جَعَلَ تُنظِهِرُونَ مِنْهُنَّ أَمَّهُ بَكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ اَدْعِيْاءَ كُمْ أَبُنَاءَ كُمْ " ذَلِكُمْ قَوْلُكُمْ الْذَعِيَّاءَ كُمْ " ذَلِكُمْ قَوْلُكُمْ بِالْمُواهِكُمُ " وَاللّهُ يَقُولُ الْحَقَّ وَهُوَ بِالْمُواهِكُمُ " وَاللّهُ يَقُولُ الْحَقَّ وَهُو يَهُو يَهُو لَكُمْ السّبيل في السّب

(Translation)

Allah has not made for any man two hearts in his body nor has He made your wives, whom you declare to be your mothers, your (real) mothers; nor has He made your adopted sons, your (real) sons. (Adopted sons are those whom you claim to be your sons whereas in reality they are not). (All) this is (only) what you say with your mouths; but Allah says the truth and he guides to the (right) way.

'Ud-'uuhum li-'aabaaa-ihim huwa 'aqsatu 'iñdallaah, Fa-'illam ta lamuuu 'aabaaa-'ahum fa-'ikhwaanukum fid-diini wa mawaaliikum. Wa lay-sa 'alaykum junaahuñ-fii-maaa 'akhṭa'-tum bihii wa laakim-maa ta-'ammadat quluubukum: wa kaanallaahu Gafuurar-Rahiimaa.

أَدُعُونُهُمْ لِابْآئِهِمْ هُوَ أَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَلَاللَّهِ عَلَا اللَّهِ عَلَى فَإِنْ لَمْ تَعْلَمُوْ آابَآءَ هُمْ فَاخُوانُكُمْ فِي النِيْكُمُ وَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ خُولَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمُ خُولَكِنَ اللَّهُ عَفُورًا مُناتَعَمَّدَتُ قُلُوبُكُمُ * وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَفُورًا مَنْ اللَّهُ عَفُورًا مَنْ اللَّهُ عَفُورًا مَنْ اللَّهُ عَفُورًا اللَّهُ عَفُورًا مَنْ اللَّهُ عَفُورًا اللَّهُ عَفُورًا اللَّهُ عَفُورًا اللَّهُ عَفُورًا اللَّهُ عَنْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ عَفُورًا اللَّهُ عَنْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ الْولِيْ الْعَلَيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ الْعَلَيْ الْعَلَيْ الْعَلَيْ الْعَلَيْ اللَّهُ الْعَلَيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ الْعَلَيْ الْعَلَيْ الْعَلَيْ الْعَلَيْ الْعَلَيْ الْعُلِي الْعَلَيْ الْعُلِيْ الْعَلَيْ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ الْعُلِي الْعَلَيْ الْعُلِيْ الْعَلَيْ الْعَلَيْ اللَّهُ الْعَلَيْ اللَّهُ الْعُلِي الْعَلَيْ الْعَلَيْ الْعُلِي الْعُلِي الْعُلِيْ الْعَلَيْ الْعُلِيْ الْعُلِي الْعُلِيْ الْعُلِي الْعُلِي اللَّهُ الْعُلِيْ الْعُلِي الْعُلِيْ الْعُلِي الْعُلِي

1 Translation

Call (the adopted sons) by proclaiming their (real) fathers as that will be more just in the sight of Allah. And if you do not know their fathers, then they are your brothers in faith and your companions. And there is no sin on your part if you make a mistake unintentionally. But if you do (a sin) with the intention of your hearts (you will be called to account). And Allah is Forgiving (and) Merciful,

'An-Nabiyyu 'awlaa bil-Mu'miniina min 'añfusihim wa
'azwaajuhuuu 'ummahaatuhum.
Wa 'ulul-'arḥaami ba''zuhum'awlaa bi ba'-ziñ-fii
kittaabillaa-hi minal-Mu'-miniina
wal-Mu-haajiriina 'illaaa 'añ taf'aluuu'ilaaa'awliyaaa-'ikum-ma'ruu-faa: kaana zaalika fil-Kitaabi
mastuuraa.

اَلنَّبِیُ اَوُلٰی بِالْمُؤْمِنِیْنَ مِنُ اَنْفُسِهِمُ وَارْوَاجُہِ آَمُهَتُهُمْ وَاُولُوالَارْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمْ اَوْلٰی بِبَعْضِ فِی کِتْبِ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِیْنَ وَالْمُهٰجِرِیْنَ اِلَّا اَنْ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِیْنَ وَالْمُهٰجِرِیْنَ اِلَّا اَنْ تَفْعَلُوْ آ اِلِی اَوْلِیْنِکُمْ مَّعُرُوفًا *کانَ ذلیك فِی الْکِتْبِ مَسْطُورًا ۞

Translation

For believers the Prophet (Peace be Upon Him) is more important than their own selves and his wives are (as) their mothers. And in the law of Allah the blood relations are more deserving of the share in one another's (inheritance than other) believers and migrants except for the kindness you want to do to your friends as written in the Book (of Allah). (You are allowed to give some of your wealth to your friends out of kindness).

Wa 'iz 'akhaznaa minan-Nabiyyiina Miisaaqahum wa miñka wa min-Nuuhiñwwa 'Ibraahiima wa Muusaa wa 'lisabni-Maryam: wa 'akhaznaa minhum-Miisaaqan galiizaa:

وَإِذُ أَخَذُنَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّنَ مِيْنَاقَهُمُ وَمِنْكَ وَ مِسْنُ نُسُوحٍ وَ إِبْسُرَاهِيْمَ وَ مُسُوسُى وَعِيْسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ مُواَخَذْنَا مِنْهُمُ مِّيْنَاقًا غَلِيُظًا ﴾

(Translation)

And (remember) when we took Covenant (promise) from the Prophets

and from you (O Muhamamd!) and from Noah, Ibrahim, Moses and Eisa the son of Mariam, and we took from them a solemn Covenant. (The Covenant is that every Prophet shall obey the commands of Allah and shall make the people obey them.)

لَيْسُئُلَ الصَّدِقِيْنَ عَنُ صِلْقِهِمُ ۖ وَأَعَدُّ Liyas-'alaṣ-Ṣaadiqiina 'añ لِيَسُئُلَ الصَّدِقِيْنَ عَنُ صِلْقِهِمُ وَأَعَدُ Sidqihim: wa 'a-'adda lil-kaafi-لِلْكَفِرِيْنَ عَذَابًا ٱلِيْمًا ۚ كَا الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُ

(Translation)

(From them we took the Covenant) so that (Allah) might ask the truthful (men) about their truth (of which they were custodians), and for the disblievers He has prepared a painful punishment.

The same	WORDSAN	D	COMPOUNDS		
sin, blame	ا جُنَاحٌ	0	that which is reveale to you	مَا يُؤ لِحَى ^b	1
what you do intentionally	1 مَاتَعَمُّدَتُ	1	accomplisher; helper	وَكِيْلاً	2
prior, more desen	ti أَوْلَى ving	2	in his body or chest	جَوْفِهِ	3
blood relations; kith and kin	1 أُولُوالْارْحَامِ	3	زن لائن whom you	لِّی تُظْہِرُ	4
kindness; good	1 مُعْرُوفًا	4	whom you declare to be your m	others	
written	رد ۱۱ مَشطُورًا	5	adopted sons	أدُعِيّاءَ	.5
covenant, promise	e. vow slála 10	6	your mouths	أفواهكم	6
COVETILITY, province			call them	أدغوثهم	7
firm; solemn	17 غَلِيْظًا	7	more just; more	أقسط	8
has prepared	ا أعَدُ	8	equitable	اقسط	0
F			your friends; your companions	مَوَالِيَكُمُ	9



Answer these questions.

- 1. What instructions has Allah given to the Holy Prophet () in the beginning of this lesson?
- 2. What are the instructions of Allah with regard to the adopted sons?
- 3. What is the status of the Holy Prophet () and that of his wives in the sight of the true believers?
- 4. What Covenant (promise) has Allah taken from His Prophets?
- 5. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- الله الله الرجل مِن قلبين في جَوْفِه ع وَمَا جَعَلَ أَرُوا جَكُمُ اللِّئ اللَّهِ عَلَى اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ عَلَى اللَّهُ اللَّهِ اللَّهُ اللللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّلَّ الللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ
- ٢. وَسَاجَعَلَ اَدْعِيَاءَ كُمْ اَبْنَاءَ كُمْ * ذٰلِكُمْ قَوْلُكُمْ بِاَفُواهِكُمْ * وَاللّٰهُ يَقُولُ الْحَقَ وَبُو يَهْدِى السَّبِيلَ
 الْحَقَّ وَبُو يَهْدِى السَّبِيلَ
 - ٣. اَلنَّبِيُّ اَوْلَى بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ اَنْفُسِهِمْ وَاَزْوَاجُهُ أَمُّهُمُ مُ
- وَاولُوالاَرْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمُ أَوْلَى بِبَعْضٍ فِي كِتْبِ اللهِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
 وَالْمُهْجِرِيْنَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَفْعَلُو آ إِلَى أَوْلِيَيْكُمُ مُعُرُوفًا





Surah Al-Ahzaab (The Clans) Aayaat: 9 to 20



Yaaa-'ayyuhallaziina 'aa-manuzkuruu Ni' matallaahi 'alaykum 'iz jaaa-'atkum junuu-duñ-fa-'arsalnaa 'alayhim riihañwwa junuudal-lam taraw-haa: wa kaanallaahu bimaa ta'-maluuna Basiiraa. يّاَيُهَاالَّذِيْنَ امَنُوااذُكُرُوَانِعُمَتَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمُ إِذْ جَآءَ تُكُمُ جُنُودٌ فَأَرْسَلُنَا عَلَيْهِمُ رِيْحًا وَ جُنُودًا لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَاتَعُمَلُونَ بَصِيْرًا ۞

(Translation)

O you who believe! Remember the favour of Allah (that He bestowed) on you, when came against you the forces (of enemy), so We sent against them a strong wind and such forces that you could not see; and Allah sees whatever you do.

'Izjaaa-'uukum-miñ-faw-qikum wa min 'asfala miñkum wa 'iz zaagatil-'absaaru wa ba-lagatilquluubul-hanaajira wa tazunnuuna billaahiz-zunuunaa! إذْ جَآءُ وَكُمْ مِّنْ فَوْقِكُمْ وَمِنْ أَسُفَلَ مِنْ أَسُفَلَ مِنْ أَسُفَلَ مِنْ أَسُفَلَ مِنْ أَسُفَلَ مِنْ أَسُفَلَ مِنْ كُمْ وَإِذْ زَاغَتِ الْآبُصَارُ وَبَلَغَتِ الْآبُعَلَمُ وَمَ لَغَتِ اللَّهِ الْقُلُونَ بِاللَّهِ الطَّنُونَ فِي اللَّهِ الطَّنُونَ اللَّهِ الطَّنُونَ اللهِ المُنْتُونَ اللهِ اللهِ الطَّنُونَ اللهِ المُنْتُونَ اللهِ المُنْتُونَ اللهِ المُنْتُونَ المِنْتُونَ اللهِ المُنْتُونَ اللهِ المُنْتُونَ اللهُ المُنْتُونَ اللهِ اللهُ اللهِ اللهُ الله

■ Translation

(Remember) when they (the forces of enemy) came from above you, and from below you, and when eyes were wonderstruck, and hearts came to throats, and you began to entertain strange suppositions about Allah.

Hunaalıkab-tuliyal-Mu'-minuuna المُدُونَ وَزُلُزِلُو wa zulzıluu zilzaalan shadiidaa.

Iranslation

It was a situation wherein the believers underwent a trial and were violently shaken.

Wa 'iz yaquulul-Munaa-fiquuna wallaziina fii quluubi-himmarazum-maa wa-'ada-nallaahu wa Rasuuluhuuu 'illaa guruuraa! وَإِذْ يَقُولُ الْمُنْفِقُونَ وَالَّذِيْنَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمَ مُسْرَضٌ مُسَاوَعَ دَنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ إِلَّا عُرُورًا • عُرُورًا • عُمُ وُرًا

(P) Translation

And (remember) when the hypocrites and those in whose hearts there is a disease started saying: what Allah and His Prophet promised us was nothing but deception.

Wa 'iz qaalat-taaa-'ifa-tumminhum yaaa-'Ahla-Yasriba laa muqaama lakum farji-'uu! Wa yasta'-zinu farii-qum-minhumun-Nabiyya ya-quuluuna 'inna buyuutanaa 'awrah. Wa maa hiya bi-'awra-tin'iñyyuriiduuna'illaa firaaraa.

وَإِذْ قَالَتُ طَّآئِفَةٌ بِّنَهُمْ يَاهُلَ يَثُرِبَ لَا مُقَامَ لَكُمْ فَارْجِعُوا وَيَسْتَأْذِنُ فَرِيْقٌ مُقَامَ لَكُمْ فَارْجِعُوا وَيَسْتَأْذِنُ فَرِيْقٌ بَعْنُهُمُ النَّبِي يَقُولُونَ إِنَّ بُيُونَنَا عَوْرَةً أَوْسَا بِي بِعَوْرَةٍ أَنْ يُرِيْدُونَ إِلَّا فِرَارًا

وَمَا إِلَى بِعَوْرَةٍ أَلِنْ يُرِيْدُونَ إِلَّا فِرَارًا

وَمَا إِلَى بِعَوْرَةٍ أَلِنْ يُرِيْدُونَ إِلَّا فِرَارًا

(B) (Translation)

And (remember) when a group from among them (Muslims) said: You folk of Yathrib! There is no place for you (to stay), so turn back; and a group from among them (even) sought the leave of the Prophet saying: Our houses lie wide open. (In fact) they wished nothing but to run away.

Wa law dukhilat 'alay-himmin'aqtaarihaa summa su-'i-lulfitnata la-'aatawhaa wa maa talabbasuu bihaaa 'illaa yasiiraa! وَلَوْ دُخِلَتُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ أَقُطَارِهَا ثُمُّ سُئِلُواالُفِتُنَةَ لَاتَوْهَا وَمَاتَلَبَّتُوا بِهَآ إِلَّا يَسِيُرُا ٢

(Translation)

And if they (the forces of enemy) from all sides had entered (Madinah) and tempted them to join the tumult, they would certainly have joined it and would have hardly hesitated (to do so).

Wa laqad kaanuu 'aaha-dul-laaha miñ-qablu laa yuwal-luu-nal-'adbaar: wa kaana 'ah-dul-laahi mas-'uulaa.

وَلَفَدُ كَانُو عَاهَدُو اللَّهُ مِنْ قَبُلُ لَا يُولُونَ الْآدَبَارَ * وَكَانَ عَهْدُ اللَّهِ مَسْئُولًا
مَسْئُولًا
مَسْئُولًا

(Translation)

And they had already solemnly promised Allah that they would not turn their backs (to the enemy). And the promise given to Allah must be answered for.

Qul-lañy-yañfa-'akumul-firaaru 'iñ-farartum-minal-mawti'awilqatli wa 'izallaa tu-matta-'uuna'illaa qaliilaa!

قُلُ لَّنُ يُنْفَعَكُمُ الْفِرَارُ إِنْ فَرَرْتُمْ مِّنَ الْفِرَارُ إِنْ فَرَرْتُمْ مِّنَ الْسَمَوْتِ الْإِلَى الْمَوْتِ آوِالْقَتْلِ وَإِذَالًا تُمَتَّعُونَ إِلَّا وَلِذَالًا تُمَتَّعُونَ إِلَّا وَلِيَالًا ۞

(Translation)

(O Muhammad!) Say (to them): Running away will not benefit you if you run away from (the fear of) death or being slain. And (even if you succeed in escaping) you will be able to enjoy this life but for a little while.

Qul mañ-zallazii Ya'-şimukumminallahi'in 'araada bikum Suuu-'an 'aw' araada bi-kum Rahmah? Wa laa yajiduu-na lahum-miñduunillaahi waliyyañwwa laa قُسُ مَنُ ذَاالَّذِى يَعْصِمُكُمُ مِّنَ اللَّهِ إِنْ اَرَادَبِسَكُسمُ سُسَوَّءًا اَوْاَرَادَبِسَكُسمُ رَحْمَةً * وَلَايَجِدُونَ لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُوْنِ اللَّهِ

Translation)

Say: Who is the one that can save you from Allah if He wishes to harm you, or (who can stop Allah) if He wishes mercy for you? And they will not find their protector or helper other than Allah.

ya'-lamullaahul-mu-'awwigiina miñkum wal-gaaa-'iliina li-'ikhwaanihim halumma'ilaynaa, wa laa ya'tuunal-ba'-sa 'illaa galiilaa.

قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَوِّقِينَ مِنْكُمُ وَالْقَآبُلِيْنَ لِاخْوَانِهِمْ هَلُمٌّ اِلْيُنَاعُ وَلَا يَأْتُونَ الْبَاسَ الْاقَلِيلَا 🙆

(Translation)

Allah knows those amongst you who cause hindrances (in the course of fight) and (for this purpose) say to their brethren: Come to (join) us, but they do not take part in the fight but for a little while.

'Ashih-hatan 'alaykum. Fa-'izaa jaaa-'al-khawfu ra-'ay-tahum yańzuruuna 'ilayka ta-duuru 'a'yunuhum kallazii yugshaa 'alayhi minal-mawt: Fa-'izaa zahabalkhawfu sala-guukum-bi-'alsınatin hidaadin'ashihhatan 'alal-khyayr. 'ahbatal-laahu 'a'-maalahum: wa kaana zaalika 'alallaahi yasiiraa.

أشِحُّةً عَلَيْكُمُ عِلَمْ فَإِذَا جَآءُ الْخَوْفُ رَايُتَهُمْ يَنُظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ تَدُورُ أَعْيُنُهُمُ كَالَّذِي يُغْشِي عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ؟ فَإِذَاذَهَبِ الْخَوْفُ سَلَقُوْكُمُ بِٱلْسِنَةِ إلى الْحُيُرِ أُولَيْكَ لَمُ الْحُيُرِ أُولَيْكَ لَمُ -Ulaaa-'ika lam yu'-minuu fa' يُـولِمِسنُوا فَأَحْبَطُ اللَّهُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ * وَكَانَ ذٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِّيرًا ۞

(Translation)

They are stingy about siding with you. But when comes the fear you will see them looking at you with rolling eyes like the one who is fainting from death. But when the fear is past they behave towards you with sharp tongues, being greedy for wealth. Such people have not accepted the faith. So Allah has made their deeds fruitless, and it is very easy for Allah (to do this).

يَـحُسبُـوُنَ الْاَحْـزَابَ لَمُ يَذُهَبُوا ۖ وَ إِنْ Yahsabuunal-'AHZAA-BA lam yazhabuu, wa 'iñy-ya'-til-'Ahzaabu yawadduu law 'an-nahumbaaduuna fil-'A'-raabi yas-'aluuna 'an'ambaaa-'ikum; wa law kaanuu fiikum-maa qaataluuu 'illaa galiilaa.

يُأْتِ الْآحْزَابُ يَوَدُّوُ الْوُأَنَّهُمُ بَادُوْنَ فِي الْاعْرَابِ يَسْأَلُونَ عَنْ أَنْبَأَيْكُمْ ﴿ وَلَوْ كَانُوافِيُكُمْ مَاتَتَلُوۤالَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿

(1) Translation

They think that the (forces of) Confederates have not yet retreated, and if the confedrates should come (again to attack Madinah), they would wish to be (wandering) in the desert among the Bedouins, and seeking news about you. And if they are (living) among you, they would fight little (against the enemy).

and the same	Aleks A		COMPONIUM	3 +24	
will not turn their backs	يُوَلُّونَ الْآدُبَارَ	10	forces; armies	جُنُود	1
will be benefitted will enjoy	تُمَتَّعُونَ	11	grew wild; wonder- struck	ڙاغَتِ	2
will save you; will preserve you	يَعْصِمُكُمْ	12	throats	حَنَاجِرً	3
they will not find	لَا يَجِدُوْنَ	13	were tried; put in trial	أبُتُلِيَ	4
those who cause hindrances	مُعَوِّقِيْنَ	14	deception: delusion	غُرُورًا	5
come to us	هَلُمُ إِلَيْنَا	15	sought permission	ٛؠۺؾؙٲڋؚڽؙ	.6
miser; stingy	اَشِ حَّة	16	lie open	غۇرة	7
their eyes roll/revolve	تَدُورُ اعْيُنْهُمْ	17	did not hesitate: did not delay	مَاتَلَبَّتُوْا	8
faint	يُغْشَى	18	very little: hardly any	يَسِيْرًا	9

clans; groups confederates	23 اَلَّاحُزَابُ	will meet you, will behave towards you	سَلَقُوْكُمُ	19
those living in the desert	24 بَادُوْنَ		جِدَادٍ	20
bedouins	25 أَلْأَغْرَابِ	made fruitless; destroyed	فأخبط	21
bits of news	26 أَنْبَائِكُمُ	they think	يَحْسَبُوْنَ	22

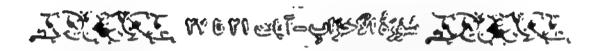


Answer these questions.

- 1. How did Allah help the believers and made them victorious in the Battle of Confedrates?
- 2. What was the conduct of the true believers and that of the hypocrites in the Battle of Confederates?
- 3. What does Allah say about those who cause hindrances in the course of fight?
- Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- ا ذَ جَاءً وَكُمْ مِنْ فَوْقِكُمْ وَمِنْ اَسْفَلْ مِنْكُمْ وَإِذْ زَاغَتِ الْآبْصَارُ
 وَ لَلْغَتِ الْقُلُوبُ الْحَنَاجِرَ وَ تَظُنُّونَ بِاللهِ الظُّنُونَا
 - ٣. سُنا لِكَ ابْتُلِيَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَزُلْزِلُوا زِلْزَالًا شَدِيْدًا
- وَإِذْيَةُ وَلُ الْمُنْفِقُونَ وَالَّذِيْنَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضْ مَّاوَعَدَنَا اللهُ وَرَسُولُهُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا



Surah Al-Ahzaab (The Clans) Aayaat: 21 to 27



Laqad kaana lakum fii Rasuulillaahi 'Uswatun Hasa-natul-limañ kaana yarjullaaha wal-Yawmal-'Aakhira wa zaka-rallaaha kasiiraa. لَفَ دُكَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللّهِ أُسُوةٌ حَسنَةٌ لِمَنْ كَانَ يَرُجُوا اللّهَ وَالْيَوْمِ الْأَخِرَ وَذَكَرَاللّهَ كَثِيْرًا * (3)

(1) Translation

Verily there is a good example (of conduct) in the Messenger of Allah for you people and for any one who puts his hope in Allah and the Last Day of (Judgement), and remember Allah much.

Wa lammaa ra-'al-Mu'-minuunal-'Ahzaaba qaaluu haazaa maa wa-'ada-nallaahu wa Rasuuluhuu wa sada-qal-laahu wa Rasuuluh. Wa maa zaadahum 'illaaa 'iimaanañwwa tasliimaa.

وَلَمُّا رَاالُمُؤْمِنُونَ الْاَحْزَابِ * قَالُوهُذَا مَاوَعَدَنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَصَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ * وَمَا زَادَهُمُ اللَّآ اِيْمَانًا وُرَسُولُهُ * وَمَا زَادَهُمُ الَّآ اِيْمَانًا وُتَسُلِيمًا * •

Translation

And when the believers caught sight of the confederate forces, they said: That is what Allah and His Messenger promised us, and Allah and His Messenger told the truth. And this event (the sight of forces) added to their faith and obedience.

Minal-Mu'-miniina ri-jaaluñsadaquu maa 'aahadul-laaha 'alayh' fa-minhum-mañ-qazaa nahbahuu wa minhum-mañyyañtazir: wa maa bad-daluu tabdiilaa:

سِن الْسُمُ وُسِنِيْن رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَاعَاهَدُوااللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ عَفَيْهُمْ مَّنُ قَضَى نَجْبَهُ وَسِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَّنْتَظِرُ اللَّهِ وَمَا بَدُّلُوا تَبْدِيُلًا
اللهِ اللهُ اللهِ اللهُ اللهِ اللهِ اللهِ اللهِ اللهِ اللهِ اللهُ اللهِ اللهُ اللهِ اللهِ اللهِ اللهِ اللهُ اللهِ اللهُ ال

4 Translation

Among the believers there are men who have been true to the promise they made with Allah. Of them some have completed their vow (by scarificing their lives in battle) and some are still waiting, and they have not changed (their conduct) in the least.

Liyajzıyallaahuş-Şaadi-qiina bi-Sıdqıhim wa yu-'azzi-bal-Munaafıqiina 'iñ-shaaa-'a'aw yatuuba 'alayhim: 'innallaa-ha kaana Gafuurar-Rahiimaa.

لِيَجُزِى اللَّهُ الصَّدِقِيْنَ بِصِدْقِهِمُ وَ لَيْحُزِى اللَّهُ الصَّدِقِيْنَ بِصِدْقِهِمُ وَ يُعَذِب المُنفِقِيْنَ إِنْ شَآءَ أَوْيَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمُ * إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيْمًا ۚ عَلَيْهِمُ * إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيْمًا ۚ عَلَيْهِمُ * إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيْمًا ﴿

2 Translation

(All this happened) so that Allah may reward the truthful men for their truthfulness, and punish the hypocrites if He wills or may have mercy on them for their repentance (if He wills). Verily Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

Wa raddallaahullaziina kafaruu bi-gayzihim lam yanaa-luu khayraa; wa kafallaahul-Mu'miniinal-qitaal. Wa kaanal-laahu Qawiyyan'Aziizaa. وَرَدَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِغَيْظِهِمُ لَمُ يَنَالُوُاخَيُرًا * وَكَفَى اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِيُنَ الْقِتَالَ * وَكَانَ اللَّهُ قَوِيًّا عَزِيْزًا ۞

And Allah turned back the disbelievers in their fury. They could not gain any advantage. Allah was sufficient for the believers in their fight (against the disbelievers). And Allah is Strong (and) Mighty.

Wa 'añzalallaziina zaaharuuhum-min 'ahlil-Kitaabi miñ sayaasiihim wa qazafa fii quluubihimur-ru'-ba fariiqañ taqtuluuna wa ta'-siruuna fariiqaa. وَانْدَوْلَ الَّذِيْنَ ظَاهَرُوْهُمْ مِّنُ أَهُلِ الْكِتْبِ مِنْ صَيَاصِيُهِمْ وَقَذَفَ فِيُ الْكِتْبِ مِنْ صَيَاصِيُهِمْ وَقَذَفَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الرَّعْب فَرِيْقًا تَقْتُلُونَ وَتَأْسِرُونَ فَرِيْقًا ﴿

(Iranslation)

And those from among the people of the Scripture (Jews of Banu Quraizah) who sided with them (the enemy)—Allah brought them down from their strongholds and threw terror into their hearts. (It was as a result of this terror that) you slew some people and held some people prisoners.

Wa 'awrasakum 'arzahum wa diyaarahum wa 'amwaala hum wa 'arzal-lam tata-'uuhaa. Wa kaanallaahu 'alaa kulli shay-'iñ-Qadiiraa.

وَاوُرَفَكُمُ اَرُضَهُمْ وَدِيَارَهُمْ وَاَمُوَالَهُمُ وَاَمُوالَهُمُ وَاَوْرَفَكُمُ اَرُضَهُمْ وَدِيَارَهُمْ وَامُوَالَهُمُ وَارْضَالُهُ عَلَى وَارْضَالُهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرًا ثَ

Translation

And Allah made you the heirs of their land, their houses, and their wealth, and gave you the land you have never set your foot on (before). And Allah has power over all things.

The same of the sa	WORDS AN	D	COMEGNADE	and -	Ä
so that Allah may reward	لِيَجُزِىَ اللَّهُ			أشؤةخت	1
may have mercy on them	يَتُوْبَ عَلَيْهِمُ	6	enhanced; in creased	ژاد	2
Turned back	رُدُ	7	obedience; commitment	تُسُلِيْمًا	3
Could not gain; c not take advantag	لَمْ يَنَالُوا ould	8	his vow; his offering	نُجُنَهُ	4

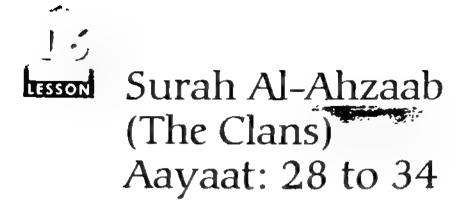
made you heirs		They supported them		
their houses	14 دِيَارَهُمْ	their strongholds; forts	1 صَيَاصِيْهِ	10
had not set your foot on	15 تَطَنُّوُهَا	the cast, threw, put	1 قَذَٰتَ	11
		You held them prisoners.	1 تَأْسِرُوْنَ	12



Answer these questions.

- 1. What did the believers say when they saw the Confederate forces? What was the effect of these forces on the believers?
- 2. What was the fate of the people of Scripture who supported the attackers?
- 3. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- القَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللهِ أَسُوةٌ حَسَنَةٌ لِمَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُواالله وَالْيَوْمِ
 الاخِرَ وَذَكَرَالله كَثِيرًا
- ٢. وَلَمَّا رَاالُمُؤْمِنُونَ الْاحْزَابَ فَالُوائِذَا مَاوَعَدَنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَصَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَمَا زَادَهُمُ إِلَّا إِيْمَانًا وَتَسْلِيمُا
- ٣. بِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَاعَاهَدُوااللّٰهَ عَلَيْهِ ۚ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنُ قَضَى نَحْبَهُ
 وَبِنْهُمْ مِّنُ يُنْتَظِرُ اللهِ وَمَا بَدُلُو تَبْدِيلًا
- ٤. وَرَدَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوابِغَيْظِهِمْ لَمْ يَنَالُواخَيْرًا ۚ وَكَفَى اللَّهُ الْمُؤْسِنِينَ الْقِتَالَ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ قَوِيًّا عَزِيْزًا
 الْقِتَالَ ۚ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ قَوِيًّا عَزِيْزًا







Yaaa-'ayyuhan-Nabiyyu qul li-'azwaajika 'iñ-kuñtunna turidnalhayaatad-dunyaa wa ziinatahaa fata-'aalayna'umat-ti'-kunna wa 'usarrih-kunna saraahañ-jamiilaa.

يَّايُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِلَّرْوَاجِكَ إِنَّ كُنْتُنَّ تُردُنَ الْحَيْوةَ الدُّنْيَا وَزِيْنَتَهَا فَتَعَالَيْنَ أَمَيِّعُكُنَّ وَأُسَرِّحُكُنَّ سَرَاحًاجَمِيُّلًا 👁

23 (Translation)

O Prophet! Say to your wives: If you desire (good) life of this world and its elegance, then come! I will provide you with some wealth and release you and say goodbye to you in a fair manner. (This Aayah was revealed when the Prophet's family was starving and his wives were much worried:)

Rasuulahuu wad-Daarallıl-Muhsınaati miñ-kunna 'ajran 'aziimaa.

وَانُ كُنْتُنَّ ثُرِدْنَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَةً وَالدَّارَا Wa 'in-kuntunna turidnal-laaha الكنه أعَدُلِلُهُ عُسِنْتِ Aakhirata fa-'innal-laa-ha'a-'adda منكنَّ أَجُرًّا عَظِيمًا @

😰 · Translation ,

And if you desire Allah and His Prophet and abode in the Hereafter, then verily Allah has prepared for the good doers amongst you a great reward

Yaa-Nısaaa-'an-Nabiyyı mañy-ya'- ينِسَاءَ النَّتِي مَنُ يَّاْتِ مِنْكُنَّ بِفَاحِشَةِ tı mıñkunna bifaa-hıshatım mubayyınatıñy-yu-zaa-'af lahal-'Azaabu zı'-fayn: wa kaana zaalika 'alallaahı ya-sıiraa.

30 Translation

O you wives of the Prophet! If anyone of you exposes herself to indecency, the punishment for her will be doubled, and it is easy for Allah (to do so).

WA MAÑYYAQNUT minkunña lillaahi wa Rasuuli-hii wa ta'-mal saalihan-nu'-tihaaa 'ajrahaa marratayni wa 'a'-tadnaa lahaa Rizqañ-karii-maa.

وَمَنُ يُفُنُتُ مِنْكُنُّ لِلْهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَتَعْمَل صَالِحًا نُؤْتِهَا آجُرَهَا مَرُّتَيُنِ لا وَاعْتَدْنَا لَهَا رِزْقًا كَرِيْمًا ۞

(Translation)

And any of you who is obedient to Allah and His Messenger and does good deeds, we shall give her double reward, and we have prepared for her a generous provision.

Yaa-Nisaaa-'an-Nabiyyi lastunna ka-'ahadim-minanni-saaa-'i 'inittaqaytunna falaa takhza'-na bil-qawli fayatma-'allazii fii qalbihii marazuñwwa qulna qawlam-ma'ruufaa.

ينِسَاءَ النَّبِيِّ لَسُتُنَّ كَاحَدِيْنَ النِّسَاءِ إِنِ اتَّقَيْتُنَّ فَلَا تَخْضَعْنَ بِالْقَوْلِ فَيَطْمَع اللَّذِي فِي قَلْبِهِ مَرَضٌ وَقُلْنَ قَولًا مُعْرُوفًا ٢٠٠٠

Translation

O wives of the Prophet! You are not like other (ordinary) women. If you fear (Allah), do not be soft of speech (to strangers) lest one in whose heart is a disease should aspire (to you). And speak in accordance with the customary manner.

Wa garna fii buyuutikunna wa laa tabarraina tabarrujal-Jaahiliyyatil-'uulaa wa 'agim-'nas-Salaata wa 'aatiinaz-Zakaa-ta wa 'atı'-nallaaha wa Rasuu-lah. 'añkumur-rijsa 'Ah-lal-Bayti wa vutah-hirakum tathiiraa.

وَقَرُنَ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ وَلَاتَبَرَّجُنَ تَبَرُّجَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ الْأُولِي وَأَقِمُنَ الصَّلُوةَ وَالْتِينَ الزُّكُومَ وَالطِعْنَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولُهُ * الَّهُمَا 'Innamaa yuriidul-laahu liyuzhiba يُريُدُ اللَّهُ لِيُذُهِبِ عَنْكُمُ الرَّجْسَ أَهُلَ الْبَيْتِ وَيُطَهِّرَكُمُ تَطُهِيْرًا ثَنَ

(3) (Translation)

And stay at homes, and do not show your grace as (the women) of the former times of ignorance used to show, and establish regular pravers and give away regular Zakat (religious tax), and obey Allah and His Messenger. O the members of the Family of the Prophet! Allah wishes to remove all uncleanliness from you, and He wants to make you pure and clean (completely).

وَاذْكُرُنَ مَايُتُلِي فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ مِنُ أَيْتِ Wazkurna maa yutlaa fii buyuutikunna min 'Aayaatil-laahi اللُّب وَالْحِكُمَةِ ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهُ كَانَ لَهِلْيُفًا wal-Hikmah: 'innallaaha kaana خبيرًا 🚳 Latiifan khabiiraa.

(Translation)

An bear in mind what is recited in your houses, of the revelations of Allah and His wisdom. Verily Allah is aware of (even) the finest secret matters.

WG	RDSAND	COMPOUNDS	abria -	35
I will release you/set you free.	4 أَسَرِّحُكُو	if you (feminine) des	تُزِدُنَ ire	1
leave; release; good- bye.	_		فَتَعَالَيُنَ	
prepared	هٔ اَعَدُ	I will give you some wealth.	أمَيِّعُكُنَّ	3

EXERCISE:

- 1. What two options did Allah give to the wives of the Holy Prophet ()?
- 2. What instructions did Allah give to the wives of the Holy Prophet (ﷺ)?
- 3. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- ا. وَإِنْ كُنْتُنَ تُودِدُنَ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُولَةً وَالدَّارَالُاخِرَةَ فَإِنَّ اللّٰهَ اَعَدلِلمُحسِنٰتِ
 مِنْكُنَّ اَجُرًا عَظِيْمًا۔
- ٢. ينسَاءَ النبي لَسُتُن كَاحَدِينَ النِّسَاءِ إِنِ اتَّقَيْتُنْ فَلَا تَخْضَعُنَ بِالْقَوْلِ
 فَيَطُمَع الَّذِي فِي قَلْبِهِ مَرَضٌ وَقُلْنَ قَوْلَامُعُرُوفًا۔
 - وَقَرُنَ فِي بُيُونِكُنَّ وَلَاتَبَرَّجُنَ تَبَرُّجَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ الْأُولٰي -
- وَاذُكُرُنَ مَا يُتُلَى فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ مِنُ النِتِ اللهِ وَالْحِكْمَةِ اللهِ كَانَ اللهَ كَانَ لَطِيْفًا خَبِيْرًا۔





Surah Al-Ahzaab (The Clans) Aayaat: 35 to 40



'Innal-Muslimiina wal-Muslimaati wal-mu'-miniina wal-mu'-minaati wal-qaanitiina wal-qaanitaati was-saadiqiina was-saadiqaati was-saabiriina wal-khaashi-'iina wal-khaashi-'aati wal-mutasaddiqaati was-saaa-'imiina was-saaa-'imaati wal-haafiziina fu-ruujahum wal-haafizaati waz-zaakiriinallaaha kasiiranw-waz-zaakiraati'a-'addallaahu lahum-magfiratanwa 'ajran 'azimaa.

إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِيْنَ وَالْمُوْمِنْتِ وَالْمُسْلِمْتِ
وَالْمُوْمِنِينَ وَالْمُوْمِنْتِ وَالْقَنِتِيْنَ
وَالْقَنِتْتِ وَالْصَّدِقِيْنَ وَالْصَّدِقْتِ
وَالْقَبِرِيْنَ وَالْصَّدِقِيْنَ وَالْصَّدِقْتِ
وَالْصَّبِرِيْنَ وَالصَّبِرِتِ وَالْحُشِعِيْنَ
وَالْصَّبِرِيْنَ وَالصَّبِرِي وَالْحُشِعِيْنَ
وَالْحُشِعِينَ وَالصَّاتِينِ وَالْحُشِعِينَ
وَالْحُشِعِينَ وَالصَّاتِينِ وَالصَّبِعِينَ وَالصَّبِعِينَ
وَالْمُتَصَدِقْتِ وَالصَّاتِيمِينَ وَالصَّبِعِينَ وَالسَّبِعِينَ وَالصَّبِعِينَ وَالصَّبِعِينَ وَالصَّبِعِينَ وَالصَّبِعِينَ وَالسَّيْمِينَ وَالصَّبِعِينَ وَالسَّيْمِينَ وَالصَّبِعِينَ وَالسَّيْمِينَ وَالسَّيْمِينَ وَالسَّيْمِينَ وَالْمَعِينَ وَالسَّيْمِينَ وَالسِّيْمِ وَالْمَالِمُ وَالْمَاسِلِمِينَ وَالسِّيْمِ وَالْمَالِمُ وَالْمَالِمِينَ وَالسَّيْمِ وَالْمَالِمُ وَالْمَالِمُ وَالْمَالِمُ وَالْمَالْمِينَ وَالْمَالِمُ السَالِمُ وَالْمَالِمُ وَالْمَالِمُ وَال

(3) Translation

Verily men who are Muslims (i.e. who surrender themselves to Allah) and women who are Muslims, and men who are believers and women who are believers, and men who are obedient and women who are obedient, and men who are truthful and women who are truthful, and men who show patience and women who show patience, and men who are humble and

women who are humble, and men who give charity and women who give charity, and men who fast and women who fast, and men who guard their chastity and women who guard (their chastity), and men who remember Allah much and women who remember (Allah much) – (they are all those) for whom Allah has prepared forgiving and a great reward.

Wa maa kaana li-Mu'-mininwwa laa Mu'-minatin 'izaa qazallaahu wa Rasuuluhuuu 'amran 'añy-yakuuna lahumul-khiyaratu min 'amrihim: wa mañy-ya'-sillaaha wa Rasuula-huu faqad zalla zalaalam-mu-biinaa.

وَسَاكَانَ لِمُؤمِنٍ وَلَامُوَ مِنَةٍ إِذَاقَضَى اللّه وَ مِنَةٍ إِذَاقَضَى اللّه وَرَسُولُكَ أَسُرَااَنُ يُكُونَ لَهُمُ اللّه المُحِيرَةُ مِنْ أَمُرِهِمُ *وَمَنَ يُعْصِ اللّه وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْضَلُ ضَللاً مُبِينًا ﴿ وَمَنْ يُعْصِ اللّه وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْضَلُ ضَللاً مُبِينًا ﴿ وَمَنْ اللّهُ مُبِينًا ﴾

Translation

It does not befit a believing man and a believing woman that when Allah and His Messenger have decided a matter, they (the believing men and women) should have their say in that matter. And if anybody disobeys Allah and His Messenger, indeed he/she is clearly a wrong-doer.

Wa 'ız taquulu lillaziii'an'amallahu 'alayhi wa 'an-'am-ta
'alayhi 'amsik 'alayka zaw-jaka
wattaqıllaaha wa tukhfii fii
nafsika mallaahu mubdiihi wa
takasharınaas. Wallaahu 'aḥaq-qu
'añ-takh-shaah. Falammaa qazaa
Zaydum-minhaa watarañ
zawwajnaakahaa likay laa yakuuna 'alal-Mu'-miniina hara-juñfiii 'azwaaji 'ad-'iyaaa-'ihim 'izaa
qazaw minhunna wataraa. Wa
kaana 'amrul-laahi maf-'uulaa.

وَإِذْ تَعُولُ لِلَّذِى أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَانْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكِ وَانْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ وَانْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكِ وَانْعَ وَانْعِ اللَّهَ وَتُحْفَى فِى نَفْسِكَ عَلَيْكَ مَا اللَّهُ مُبُدِيْهِ وَتَحْفَى النَّامَ وَاللَّهُ مَا اللَّهُ مُبُدِيْهِ وَتَحْفَى النَّامَ وَاللَّهُ اللَّهُ مُبُدِيْهِ وَتَحْفَى النَّامَ وَاللَّهُ اللَّهُ مُنْعُولُهُ وَتَحْفَى النَّامَ وَاللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ وَتَحْفَى النَّامَ وَاللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ وَاللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ وَاللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ الْمَالِكُمُ لَا اللَّهِ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهِ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهِ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهِ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهِ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهِ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهِ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهُ مَنْ اللَّهُ مَنْ اللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهُ مَنْ اللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ اللَّهُ مَنْعُولُهُ الْعَالَالُهُ مَنْ اللَّهُ مَنْ الْعُولُولُهُ الْعُلُولُولُهُ الْعُلُولُولُهُ الْعُلُولُهُ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ مَنْ اللَّهُ مَنْ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ مَنْ اللَّهُ مَنْ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ مَنْ الْعُلْمُ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ مَنْ الْعُلْمُ اللَّهُ مَا الْعُلُولُ الْعُولُولُ الْعُلْمُ اللَّهُ مَا اللْعُولُولُهُ الْعُلُولُ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ الْعُلُولُولُهُ اللْعُولُولُهُ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ الْعُلُولُولُ اللَّهُ الْعُلُولُ اللْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ الْعُلْمُ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ الْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ اللْعُلُولُولُولُولُولُولُولُولُولُ

Translation

And (remember) when you said to him on whom Allah had conferred favour and you (had also) conferred favour: Keep your wife to yourself and fear Allah, and you kept that thing secret in your heart which Allah was about to disclose, and you feared — mankind whereas it is the right of Allah that you should fear Him. So when Zaid fulfilled the requirement (by divorcing her), We gave her to you in marriage so that there may be no obstacle for the believers in respect of (marrying) the wives of their adopted sons when they have fulfilled the requirement (by divorcing them). And the commandment of Allah must be fulfilled.

Maa kaana 'alan-Nabiyyi min harajiñ fiimaa farazallaahu lah. Sunnatallaahi fillaziina khalaw min qabl. Wa kaana 'amrullaahi qadarm-maq-duuraa.

مَاكَانَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ مِنْ حَرَجٍ فِيُمَافَرَضَ النَّبِيِّ مِنْ حَرَجٍ فِيُمَافَرَضَ النَّهُ لَهُ مُسُنَّةُ النَّهِ فِي الَّذِيْنَ خَلَوُامِنْ قَبُلُ وَكَانَ امْرُاللَّهِ قَدَرُامُقُدُورًا "﴿
قَبُلُ وَكَانَ امْرُاللَّهِ قَدَرُامُقُدُورًا ﴿
قَبُلُ وَكَانَ امْرُاللَّهِ قَدَرُامُقُدُورًا ﴿
﴿

(Iranslation)

There is no difficulty for the Prophet in the matter which Allah has made obligatory for him. This has been the way of Allah with those who lived in the past. And the commandment of Allah is a final decision.

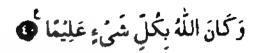
'Allaziina yuballiguuna Risaalaatillaahi wa yakhshawnahuu wa laa yakhshawna 'ahadan'illallaah. Wa kafaa billaahi Hasiibaa. الَّذِيْنَ يُبَلِّغُونَ رِسْلَتِ اللَّهِ وَيَخْشَوْنَهُ وَلَايَخُشُونَ اَحَدَاإِلَّااللَّهُ * وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ حَسِيْبًا ۞

(Translation)

(This practice of Allah is for those) who convey the message of Allah (to others honestly) and fear Allah, and they fear none but one Allah, and Allah is sufficient to call mankind to account.

Maa kaana Muhamma-dun مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدُا بَآ اَحَدِمِّنُ رِّجَالِكُمُ
'abaaa'ahadım-mir-rıjaali-kum wa
الكِنُ رَّسُولُ اللَّهِ وَخَاتُمَ النَّبِيِّنَ الْمُعِينَ الْمُعَالَمُ النَّبِيِّنَ الْمُعَالَمُ النَّهِ الْمُعَالَمُ النَّهِ الْمُعَالِمُ النَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ النَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ النِّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَالِمُ النِّيْنَ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالَمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالَمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَلِّمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَلِّمُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَلِمُ الْمُعَالِمُ الْمُعَلِمُ الْمُعَلِّمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَالِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعْلِمُ الْمُعَلِمُ الْمُعَلِمُ الْمُعَلِمُ الْمُعَلِمُ الْمُعَلِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعِلَّمُ الْمُعْلِمُ الْمُعْلِ

Khaataman-Nabiyyiin: wa kaanallaahu bi-Kulli shay-'iñ 'Aliimaa.



(Iranslation)

Muhammad () is not the father of any of the men amongst you, but he is the Messenger of Allah and the Seal of the Prophets, (the Last Prophet). And Allah is fully aware of all things.

A STATE VORDS	AND/	COMPOUNDS
right; authority ﴿ وَمُرَرَّةً اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّهِ اللَّه	7 أك	1 اَلْقَنِتِينَ obedient men
detain oneself; keep مبيك	8 أدُ	2 اَلْقَنِتْتِ obedient woman
you hide; you keep secret	ر د و	3 ٱلْخْشِعِيْنَ humble men
one who discloses بُدِی	4 10	4 ٱلْخُشِعْتِ humble women
requirement; need; necessity	11 ۇ	5 ٱلْمُتَصَدِقِيْنَ charity giving men
Seal of Prophets; اتُمُ النَّبِيَّنَ the Last Prophet	<u>£</u> 12	charity giving هُ ٱلْمُتَصَدِّقْتِ هُ women

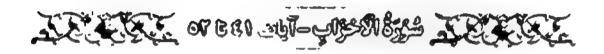


- 1 What qualities of good men and women has Allah described and what reward has Allah promised for them?
- 2. How do the believers respond to the decisions of Allah and His Prophet?
- Explain the matters related to Hazrat Zaid (→) discussed in the lesson.
- 4. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- الله وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْرُاأَهُ يُكُونَ لَهُمُ
 الخيرةُ بِنُ أَمْرِهِم -
- ٢٠ سَاكَانَ عَلَى النَّبِي مِنْ حَرَجٍ فِيْمَافَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مُسُنَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي الَّذِيْنَ
 خَلُوْامِنْ قَبُلُ وَكَانَ أَمُرُ اللَّهِ قَدَرُ المُقُدُورَا -
- الَّـذِيْنَ يُبَلِّغُونَ رِسْلتِ اللهِ وَيَحْشَوْنَهُ وَلاَيَحْشَوْنَ اَحَدَا اللهُ اللهُ وَكَفى
 باللهِ حَسِيْبًا۔
- ٤٠ مَسَاكَانَ مُحَمَّدُ أَبَاآ حَدِيِّنُ رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَكِن رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ
 النَّبِينَ ﴿ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيْمًا ۔





Surah Al-Ahzaab (The Clans) Aayaat: 41 to 52



يْسَالُينِ إِنْ أَمَنُو الذُّكُورُ واللُّهَ -Yaaa-'ayyuhallazıına 'aa-manuz kurullaaha zikran-kasiiraa. ذِكْرُاكِيْرًا 🐠

(Translation)

O you who believe! Remember Allah and remember Him often.

Wa sabbihuuhu bukra-tañwwa 'asiilaa.

وُسَبِحُوهُ بُكُرَةً وَأَصِيلًا ۞

(D) Translation)

And glorify (praise) Him in the morning and in the evening.

kaana bil-Mu'-miniina Rahiimaa.

هُ وَالَّذِي يُصَلِّى عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَلَيْكُتُ Huwallazii yusallii 'alay-kum wa وَكَانَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ رَحِيْمًا 3

(B) Translation)

It is He who sends blessings on you, (and) His angles (also do the same), so that He may bring you out from darkness to light. And He is Merciful to the believers.

Ta hıyya tu hum Yawma تَجِيَّتُهُمْ يَوْم يَلْقَوْنَهُ سَلَمٌ شَوْوَاَعَدَلهُمْ yalqawnahuu Salaam; wa 'a-'adda lahum'Ajrañ-Kariimaa.

☑ Translation ,

The day when they shall meet Him, their salutation will be 'Peace', and He has prepared for them a generous reward.

Yaaa-'ayyuhan-Nabiyyu'innaaa يَــَايُهَــاالــنَّبِــيُّ إِنَّـآارُسـلُنْكَ شَـاهِدًا 'arsalnaaka Shaahi-danwwa dayyuhan-Nabiyyu'innaaa كُمُبَشِّرً اوَّنَذِيرًا كَا Mubash-Shiranwwa Naziiraa.—

(3) Translation

O Prophet! Verily we have sent you as a witness and a bearer of glad tidings and a forewarner.

Wa Daa-'iyan 'ilallaahi bi-'ıznıhii 🚯 الله بِإِذْنِهِ وَسِرَاجًامُّنِيُرًا اللهِ بِإِذْنِهِ وَسِرَاجًامُّنِيُرًا

Translation

And (we have sent you) as one who invites (the mankind) toward Allah with His Permission, and (We have made you) a Lighted Lamp (which guides man to the right path).

Wa bashshiril-Mu'-mi-niina bi- وَبَشِّرِالُـمُوُسِنِيُنَ بِـاَنَّ لَهُـمُ مِّـنَ اللَّهِ 'anna lahum-minal-laahi Fazlañ- kabiiraa.

Translation,

And give glad tidings to the believers that for them there is a great bounty of Allah.

Wa laa tuti-'il-kaafiriina wal- وَلَاتُ طِعِ الْسَلْفِهِ بِينَ وَالْسَمُنْفِقِينَ وَدَعْ Munaafiqiina wa da'-'azaahum wa tawakkal 'alal-laah. Wa kafaa اَذْهُمُ وَتُوكِّلُ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَكَفْى بِاللَّهِ فَاللَّهِ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَكَفْى بِاللَّهِ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهِ فَاللَّهُ فَاللَّهُ

Translation

And do not yield to the disbelievers and hypocrites, and do not care for their annoying behaviour (they show on your marriage to Hazrat Zamab (3)). And put your trust in Allah, and Allah is enough as Trustee.

Yaaa-'ayyuhallaziina 'aa-manuuu 'izaa nakahtumul-Mu'-minaati summa tallaqtu-muu-hunna miñ qabli 'añ-tamassuu-hunna famaa lakum 'alayhinna min 'lddatiñ ta'-tadduunahaa famatti-'uuhunna wa sarrihuu-hunna saraahañ jamiilaa.

يَّا يُهَا الَّذِينَ الْمَنُوَّ الْذَانَكَحُتُمُ الْمُؤْمِنْتِ
ثُمُّ طَلَّقْتُمُوْهُنَّ مِنْ قَبُلِ أَنْ تَمَشُّوهُنَّ
فَمَ طَلَّقْتُمُوْهُنَّ مِنْ قَبُلِ أَنْ تَمَشُّوهُنَّ
فَمَ طَلَقْتُمُوْهُنَّ مِنْ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ عِدَّةٍ
تَعْتَدُوْنَهَا عَمَيْعُوْهُنَّ وَسَرِّحُوْهُنَّ
سَرَاحًا جَمِيُلًا ۞

(1) Translation

O you who believe! If you marry the believing women and thereafter divorce them before you have touched them, then you have no right to make them complete their period of Iddat. So give them some wealth(for their subsistence) and release them decently.

Yaaa-'ayyuhan-Nabiyyu 'innaaa 'ahlalnaa laka 'azwaa-jakallaatiii 'aatayta 'ujuurahun-na wa maa malakat yamiinuka mimmaaa 'afaaa-'allaahu 'alayka wa banaati 'ammika wa banaati 'ammaatika wa banaati khaalaati-kallaatii haajarna ma-'ak: wamra-'atam-Mu'-minatan 'iñw-wahabat nafsahaa lin-Nabiyyi 'in 'araadan-Nabiyyu 'añyyastañkihahaa;— khaalisatallaka min duunil-Mu'-mi-niin; qad 'alimnaa maa faraznaa 'alayhim fiii

 'azwaajihim wa maa malakat 'aymaanuhum likaylaa yakuuna 'alayka haraj. Wa kaanallaahu Gafuurar-Rahiimaa.

فِي أَزْوَاجِهِم وَمَامَلَكُتُ أَيْمَانُهُمُ لِكَيلًا يَكُونَ عَلَيْكَ حَرَجٌ ﴿ وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ غَفُورُ ارَّجِيْمًا ۞

Translation

O Prophet! Verily we have made lawful to you your wives to whom you have paid their dowers, and those (slave-girls) whom your right hand possesses out of those Allah has given you as prisoners of war, and daughters of your paternal uncles and daughters of your maternal aunts, and daughters of your maternal uncles and daughters of your maternal aunts who migrated (from Makkah) with you, and any believing woman who surrenders herself (without demanding any dower) to the Prophet provided that the Prophet also wishes to marry her. (All these kinds of women are lawful to the Prophet.) This (permission) is only for you and not for (all) believers. We know what (limitations) we have made obligatory for them concerning their wives and those (slave-girls) they possess. (We have exempted you from these limitations) so that there should be no difficulty for you (or you may be free from blame). And Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

Turjii mañ-tashaaa-'u minhunna wa tu'-wiii 'ilayka mañ-tashaaa': wa manibtagay-ta mimman 'azalata falaa junaaha 'alayk. Zaalika'adnaaa' añtaqarra'a'-yunuhunna wa laa yahzanna wa yarzayna bimaaa 'aataytahunna kulluhunn: wal-laahu ya'-lamu maa fii quluu-bikum: wa kaanallaahu'Aliiman Haliimaa.

شُرُجِى مَنْ تَشَاءُ مِنْهُنَّ وَتُوَى إِلَيْكَ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَمَنِ ابْنَغَيْتَ مِمَّنْ عَزَلْتَ فَلا جُسنَساحَ عَلَيْكَ ذلِكَ ادْنِى انْ تَسَقَّرُاعُهُنُّهُنَّ وَلَا يَحْزَنُ وَيَرْضَيْنَ بِمَا اتْيُتَهُنَّ كُلُّهُنَّ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي فَلُوبِكُمُ مُوكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيْمًا حَلِيْمًا حَلِيْمًا
عَلَيْمًا حَلِيْمًا حَلِيْمًا هَا

(Translation)

(You have also the right) to delay the company of any of your wives you like (to delay), and have the company of any of them you like. And if you invite (that wife whom you have set aside (temporarily), there is no sin for you.

This (permission is allowed) so that their eyes are cooled (i.e. they are comforted) and they may not grieve, and they all may be pleased to receive whatever you give them. And Allah is All-knowing and Most Affable

Laa yahillu lakan-nisaaa-'u mimba'-du wa laaa 'añ-ta-bad-dala bihinna min 'azwaa-jiñwwa law 'a'-jabaka husnu-hunna 'illaa maa malakat yamii-nuk: wa kaanallaahu 'alaa kulli shay-'ir-Raqiibaa.

لَايَحِلُّ لَكَ النِّسَاءُ مِن بَعَدُولَآانُ تَسَدُّلَ بِهِنَّ مِنْ أَزْوَاجٍ وَلَوْاعُ جَبَكَ حُسْنُهُنَّ إِلَّامَامَلَكَتْ يَمِيْنُكُ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ رُقِيْبًا * (3)

(Translation)

(O Prophet!) It is not lawful for you to have other women besides (the present ones) nor are you allowed to change them for other wives (i.e. to divorce the present wives in order to marry other women) even though their beauty attracts you except for those (girl slaves) whom your right hand possesses. And Allah is Watchful over all things.

LA WORDS AND	C) MP G B M G T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T
You make them complete their period of Iddat.	ا سَبِعُونًا Praise Him.
She gives herself without demanding وُهَبُت 7 anything.	morning and بُكُرَةًوًا صِيلًا evening; day and night
	gift, present; blessing عُرِينًا 3
ıf he (the Holy Prophet) wishes اَنُ يُّسُتُنَكِحُهَا to marry her	They shall meet Him نِلْقُوْنَهُ 4 (God).
9 تُرْجِيُّ you wish, you like	ا سِرَاجُامُّنِيْرَا lighted lamp

attracts you	13 أعْجَبَكَ	keep with you	10 نُوْتَى
Watchful	رَقِيُبَا 14	You set aside. You separated	11 عَزَلْتَ
		so that their eyes are cooled; they are comforted	12 أَنُ تَقَرُّأُعُيُّنهُ



- What status of His Messenger has Allah described?
- 2. What is the special commandment of Allah about divorcing a wife whose husband has not touched her?
- 3. What special privileges regarding marriage has Allah allowed to the Holy Prophet (論)?
- Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- هُوَالَّذِي يُصَلِّى عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَلَئِكَتُهُ لِيُحُرِجَكُمْ مِّنَ الظُّلُمٰتِ إلَى النُّلُمٰتِ اللَّي اللَّي النُّورُ وَكَانَ بِالمُؤمِنِيْنَ رَحِيْمًا-
- ٢. يَايُهَا النّبِي إِنّا أَرْسَلُنْكَ شَاهِدَا وُمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيْرًا لا وَدَاعِيًا إِلَى اللّهِ بِإِذْنِهِ
 وَسِرَاجُامُّنِيْرًا۔



1.-)

Surah Al-Ahzaab TESSON (The Clans) Aayaat: 53 to 58



Yaaa-'ayyuhallaziina 'aa-'manuu laa tad-khuluu buyuu-tan-Nabiyyi 'illaaa 'añy-yu'-zana lakum 'ilaa ta-'aamın gayra naazırıına 'inaahu wa laakin 'izaa du-'iitum fadkhuluu fa-'izaa ta-'imtum fañtashiruu wa laa musta'-nisiina li-hadiiş. 'Inna zaalikum kaana yu'wallaahu laa yastah-yii minalhagg. Wa 'izaa sa-'altumuu-hunmiñw-waraaa-'i hijaab: zaali-kum 'atharu li-guluubikum wa guluubihinn. Wa maa kaana lakum 'añ-tu'-zuu Rasuulallaahi wa وَلْآَانَ تَنْكِحُو ٓ اَأَرْوَاجَهُ مِنْ بَعُدِهَ laaa 'an-tankihuuu 'azwaa-jahuu mim-ba'-dihili 'abadaa, 'Inna zaalikum kaana 'indal-laahi 'azıımaa.

يَّايُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ أَمْنُوْالَا تَدْخُلُوْابْيُوْتَ النُّبِيِّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ إِلَى طَعَام غَيْرَ نظرين إنه وللكِئ إذا دُعِيْتُم فَادُ خُلُوْ افْإِذَا طَعِمْتُمُ فَانْتُنْسِرُوْ اوَ لَا مُسْتَأْنِسِيْنَ لِحَدِيْتِ أَإِنَّ ذَلِكُمْ كَانَ يُؤِذِي النَّبِيُّ فَيَسُتَحَى مِنْكُمُ وَاللَّهُ ;zin-Nabıyya fayastah-yii miñkum لَايَسُتُحِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَإِذَا سَالُتُمُوْهُنَّ مَتَاعًافُسُتَلُوُهُنَّ مِنْ وُرَآءِ حِجَابٍ ﴿ na mataa-'añ fas-'aluuhunnna ذلِكُمُ ٱطْهَـرُلِقُلُوبِكُمْ وَقُلُوبِهِنَّ وَمَسَاكُسَانَ لَكُمُ أَنْ تُؤذُوْارَسُولَ اللَّهِ اَبَدَا إِنَّ ذَٰلِكُمْ كَانَ عِنْدَالِلَّهِ عَظِيمًا ۞

Translation

O you who believe! Do not enter the houses of the Prophet without permission and do not wait for the preparation of meal. But when you are invited, enter (the Prophet's house); and when you have taken your meal, disperse. And do not amuse yourselves by talking. Indeed this thing annoys the Prophet. He is shy of you (to ask you to leave his house). But Allah is not shy of (saying) the truth. And when you have to ask them (the wives of the Prophet) for something, ask them from behind a curtain. That is (a way of) greater purity for your hearts and for their hearts. It is not proper for you that you should annoy the Messenger of Allah nor should you ever marry his wives after him (i.e. after his death or after he has divorced any of his wives). Verily that would be, in the sight of Allah, an enormity (a great sin).

'In-tubduu shay-'an 'aw tukhfuuhu fa-'innallaaha kaana bi-kulli shay-'in 'aliimaa. إِنْ تُبُدُوا شَيْئًا أَوْتُخُفُوهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيْمًا ۞

Translation

Whether you disclose a thing or keep it secret, Allah has knowledge of all things.

Laa junaaha 'alayhinna fiii'aabaaa-'ihinnaa wa laaa 'ab-naaa-'ihinna wa laaa 'ikhwaa-nihinna wa laaa 'abnaaa-'i 'ikh-waanihinna wa laaa 'abnaaa-'i'akhawaatihinna wa laa nisaaa-'ihinna wa laa maa malakat 'ay-maanuhunn. Wattaqiinallaah; 'innallaaha kaana 'alaa kulli shay-'in-Shahiidaa. لَاجُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِنَّ فِي ابْآئِهِنَّ وَلَا أَبْنَآئِهِنَّ وَلَا أَبْنَآئِهِنَّ وَلَا الْجُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِنَّ وَلَا الْجُنَاءِ الْحُوانِهِنَّ وَلَا الْجُنَاءِ الْحُوانِهِنَّ وَلَا اللهِ اللهِ اللهِ اللهُ اللهُ

(Translation)

It is not a sin for them (the wives of the Prophet) if they appear before their fathers, or their sons, or their brothers, or the sons of their brothers, or the sons of their sisters, or their women (they are familiar with), or their slaves. (O women!) fear Allah. Allah is witness to all things.

'Innallaaha wa Malaaa-'i-katahuu yusalluuna 'alan-Nabiyy: Yaaa-'ayyuhallaziina 'aamanuu salluu 'alayhi wa sal-limuu tasliimaa. إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلْثِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيَ * يَّالَّيُهَاالَّذِيْنَ امَنُوصَلُّوُاعَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوْاتَسُلِيْمًا ۞

(Translation)

Indeed Allah and His angels send blessings on the Prophet. O you who believe! Send blessings on him and salute him showing all respect to him.

'Innallaziina yu'-zuunal-laaha wa Rasuulahuu la- 'ana-humullaahu fiddunyaa wal-'Aakhirati wa 'a-'adda lahum'Azaabam-muhiinaa. إِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يُؤَدُّونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ أَلَي اللَّهُ اللْلِهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللْمُواللَّهُ اللْمُنْ الْمُنْ اللَّهُ الْمُنَامُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُنَامُ اللَّهُ اللْمُنْ الْمُنْ الْمُنْ الْمُنْ الْمُ

Translation

Verily those who annoy Allah and His Messenger, Allah has cursed them in this world and the in Hereafter, and He has prepared for them a disgraceful punishment.

Wallaziina yuʻ-zuunal-Muʻ-miniina wal-Muʻ-minaati bi-gayri maktasabuu faqadih-tamaluu buhtaañaw-wa 'iş mammubiinaa. وَالَّذِيْنَ يُوْ وَذُوْنَ الْمُوْسِنِيْنَ وَالْمُوْمِنْتِ
بِغَيرِمَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِاحُتَمَلُوا بُهْتَانًا
وَإِثْمُامُ بِينًا ﴿

(Translation)

And those who cause annoyance to believing men and believing women (by blaming them) for that which they have not done, bear (on themselves) the burden of calumny and an obvious sin.

time when meal is prepared 2 when you are permitted 2 1

you ask the ladies for something 9 you are invited أَدُعِيْتُمُ 3 you reveal; you disclose أَنْ يَبُدُو 10 you have taken your meal. you hide, you conceal أَنْ يَعُونُو 11 disperse; go أَنْ يَبُدُو 12 amusing yourselves أَنْ يُسْتَانِيسِيْنَ 12 amusing yourselves أَنْ يُوْدِي 13 disgraceful; humiliating الْمُعَيِّدُ 14 he is shy of; feels shy يَسْتَعُى 8 كَنُسْتَعُى 14 he is shy of; feels shy

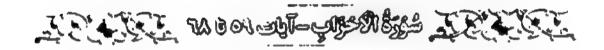


- 1. What etiquette about paying visit to the Prophet's house did Allah teach to the believers?
- 2. What etiquette did Allah teach the believers invited by the Holy Prophet to come to his home for dinner?
- 3. What is the importance of sending blessings on the Holy Prophet ()? What instructions has Allah given to the believers?
- 4. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- ان ذلِكُمْ كَانَ يُؤذِى النَّبِيُ فَيَسْتَحَى مِنْكُمُ وَاللَّهُ لَايَسْتَحَى مِنَ الْحَقِيْدِ
 إن اللَّه وَمَلْئِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ يَآيُهَا الَّذِيْنَ امَنُوصَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ
 وَسَلِّمُوْا تَسْلِيْمًا -
- وَالَّذِيْنَ يُوْءُذُونَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِغَيرِمَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِاً
 خَتَمَلُوا بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمُا مُبِينًا۔





Surah Al-Ahzaab (The Clans) Aayaat: 59 to 68



Yaaa-'ayyuhan-Nabiyyu qul-li-'azwaajika wa banaatika wa nisaaa-'il-Mu'-miniina yud-niina 'alayhinna min jalaabiibi-hinn: zaalika 'adnaaa 'añy-yu'-rafna falaa yu'-zayn. Wa kaanal-laahu Gafuurar-Rahiimaa.

يَّا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلُ لِّارُّوَاجِكَ وَبَنْتِكَ وَنِسَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنِيُّنَ يُدْنِيْنَ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ جَلَا بِيْبِهِنَّ "ذَٰلِكَ أَدُنِّى أَنْ يُسَعَرَفُنَ فَلَا يُؤْذَيُنَ "وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رُّحِيْمًا ۞

(Translation)

O Prophet! Tell your wives, your daughters and the ladies of the believers that (when they are outdoors) they should draw their shawls over them (i.e. over their faces). This will be better so that they are recognized and may not be harassed. And Allah is Ever Forgiving (and) Most Merciful.

La-'ıllam yañtahil-Mu-naafiquuna wallazıina fii quluu-bi-him-marazuñw-wal-murji-fuuna fil-Madiinati lanug-riyan-naka bihim summa laa yujaa-wiruunaka fihaaa'ıllaa qalıılaa:

لَئِنُ لَمْ يَنْتَهِ الْمُنْفِقُونَ وَالَّذِيْنَ فِيُ قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ وَّالْمُرْجِفُونَ فِي الْمَدِيْنَةِ لَنُغُرِيَنَكَ بِهِمُ ثُمُّ لَايُجَا وِرُونَكَ فِيْهَ ٓ اللَّا قَلِيُلا ۚ فَكَ

(Iranslation)

If the hypocrites and those in whose hearts is a disease and those who spread (alarming) rumours in the city (Madinah) do not desist (from evil deeds), we will certainly arouse you against them. Then they will hardly be able to live in your neighbourhood.

Mal-'uuniina 'aynamaa suqifuuu 🍑 مُلُعُونِيْنَ ۚ اَلَحِٰذُوۡ اَوۡقُتِّلُوۡ اتَقَتِيلًا اللهِ لَا اللهُ الل

(Translation)

They will be cursed. Wherever they are found they will be seized and slain severely (slaughtered mercilessly).

Sunnatallaahi fillaziina khalaw سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي الَّذِيْنَ خَلَوَامِنُ قَبُلُ وَلَنُ min qabl: wa lan tajida li-تَجِدَلِسُنَّةِ اللَّهِ تَبُدِيُلًا ۞ Sunnatıllaahi tabdiilaa.

@ Translation

This was the practice of Allah in case of such people who lived in the past before you. And you will not find any change in the practice of Allah.

Yas-'alukan-naasu 'anis-Saa-'ah: يَسُعُلُكَ النَّاسُ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ ۚ قُلُ السَّاعَةِ أَلَى السَّاعَةُ تَكُونُ قَرِيبًا ۞ takuunu qa-riibaa!

(Iransiation)

Folk ask you about the Hour(of Resurrection). Tell (them that) the knowledge of it is with Allah alone. And what can make you understand (as to when the Hour is expected to come)? Maybe the Hour is quite near.

'Innallaaha la-'anal-Kaafiriina wa 🍪 اِنَّ اللَّهَ لَعَنَ الْكَفِرِيْنَ وَاَعَدَّلَهُمُ سَعِيْرًا 'a-'adda lahum Sa-'iiraa,---

(Translation)

Verily Allah has cursed the disbelievers and He has made for them the blazing fire.

خالِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا أَبْدًا ۚ لَا يَجِدُونَ وَلِيُّا Khaalidina fiihaa 'aba-daa: laa yajiduuna waliyyañw-wa laa nasuraa.

(1) (Translation)

They will live in (that fire) for ever. There they will find no friend, no helper.

Yawma tugallabu wujuu-huhum fin-Naari yaquuluuna yaalaytanaaa'ata'-nallaaha wa 'ata'nar-Rasuulaa!

يَوُمَ تُقَلَّبُ وُجُوهُهُمُ فِي النَّارِيَقُولُونَ لِلْيُتَنَآ أَطَعُنَا اللَّهُ وَأَطَعُنَا الرُّسُولًا

(Translation)

The day when their faces are turned upside down in the fire, they will say: Would that we had obeyed Allah and had obeyed His Messenger.

وَقَــالُــوُارَبَّـنَــآاِنَّــآاَطَعُنَـاسَـادَتَّنَـاوَ كُيَر آءَ Wa qaaluu Rabbanaaa 'innaaa 'ata'-naa saadatanaa wa kubaraaa-نَافَاضَلُونَاالسَّبِيلًا 🍄 'anaa fa-'azalluunas-sabiilaa.

(Translation)

And they will (also) say: Our lord! Indeed we obeyed our chiefs and our great men, and they misled us from the (right) path.

يُن مِنَ الْعَذَابِ وَالْعَنْهُمُ Rabbanaaa 'aatıhim zi '-fayni mınal-'Azaabi wal-'an-hum La'nañ-kabiiraa!

68 (Translation)

Our Lord! Give them twice as much torment and curse them with a great curse.

WORDS AND COMPOUNDS

they should draw downwards

your daughters يُدْنِينَ

wherever they are اَيُنَمَاثُقِفُواً	8	shawls جُلَابِیْب 3
about the Hour غنِ السَّاعَةِ (of Resurrection)	9	so that they are اَنْ يُعْرَفْنَ 4
And what can make you understand?	10	if they do not desist from 5 کئِن لَمُ یَنْتَهِ
would that we had تَلْيُتُنَا	11	scandalmongers; وَ ٱلۡمُرۡحِفُونَ those who spread rumours
سَادَتَنَا our chiefs	12	we will arouse you مَنْغُرِيَنْكَ 7 against
they misled us. فَأَضَلُّوْنَا	13	They will not be able to live in the لَا يُجَاوِرُونَ 6 neighbourhood.

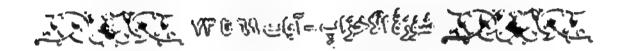


- 1. What instructions about veil has Allah given to the Muslim women? What is the wisdom behind these instructions?
- 2. What warning did Allah give to the hypocrites of Madinah? What consequences would they have to meet if they ignored God's instructions?
- 3. What has Allah said about the Hour of Resurrection?
- 4. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- النّبِي قُلُ لِّأَزْوَاجِكَ وَبَنْتِكَ وَنِسَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ يُدْنِيْنَ عَلَيْهِن مِنُ
 جَلَابِيْبِهِنَّ ذَلِكَ أَدُنْى أَنْ يُعْرَفُنَ فَلَا يُؤذَيْنَ وَكَانَ الله عَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ـ
- ٢. يَسْئَلُكَ النَّاسُ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ "قُلُ إِنَّمَاعِلُمُهَاعِنُدَاللَّهِ "وَمَايُدْرِيُكَ لَعَلَّ السَّاعَةَ تَكُونُ قُرِيْبًا السَّاعَةَ تَكُونُ قُرِيْبًا-
 - انَّ اللَّهَ لَعَنَ الْكَلْفِرِيْنَ وَأَعَدَّلَهُمُ سَعِيْرًا-





Surah Al-Ahzaab (The Clans) Aayaat: 69 to 73



Yaaa-'ayyuhallaziina 'aa-manuu laa takuunuu kallaziina 'aazaw Muusaa fabarra-'a-hul-laahu mimmaa qaaluu: wa kaa-na 'indallaahi wajiihaa.

يّاَيُهَا الَّذِيْنَ الْمَنُوالاَتَكُونُوا كَالَّذِيْنَ الْمَنُوالاَتَكُونُوا كَالَّذِيْنَ الْمَنُوالاَتَكُونُوا كَالَّذِيْنَ الْمَنُوالُولُولُوكُانَ عِنْدَاللَّهِ وَجِيْهًا ثَهُ عِنْدَاللَّهِ وَجِيْهًا ثَهُ

M Translation

O believers! Be not like those who harassed Moses (by slandering him). Then Allah proved him innocent of their allegations, and he was esteemed in the sight of Allah.

Translation

Obelievers! Fear Allah and say the words straight and right.

⚠ <u>Translation</u> •

(If you do that,) Allah will set your acts right and forgive your sins. And one who obeys Allah and His Messenger, he has certainly attained a great achievement.

'Innaa 'araznal-'Amaanata 'alas-Samaawaati wal-'Arzi wal-Jibaali fa-'abayna 'añy-yahmilnahaa wa 'ashfaqna minhaa wa hamalahal-'iñsaan: 'innahuu kaana zaluumañ-jahuulaa;—

إنَّاعَرَضُنا الْآمَانَةَ عَلَى السَّمُونِ وَالْجِبَالِ فَانَيْنَ أَنْ يُحْمِلُنَهَا وَالْارْضِ وَالْجِبَالِ فَانَيْنَ أَنْ يُحْمِلُنَهَا وَالْارْضَ أَنْ يُحْمِلُنَهَا وَالْمُنْفَقُنَ مِنْهَا وَحَمَلَهَا الْإِنْسَانُ الْإِنْ وَاللّهُ كَانَ طَلُومًا جَهُولًا فَي

(Translation)

Verily we offered the trust (of responsibilities and powers) to the heavens and the earth and the mountains but they refused to bear it. But man undertook it. Indeed he is unjust (to himself) and ignorant (of the consequences of betraying this trust).

Li-yu-'azziballaahul-Munaafiqiina wal-Munaafiqaati walMushrikiina wal-Mushri-kaati wa
yatuuballaahu 'alal-Mu'-miniina
wal-Mu'-minaat: wa kaanallaahu
Gafuurar-Rahiimaa.

لِيُعَدِّبَ اللَّهُ المُنْفِقِينَ وَالْمُنْفِقَتِ وَالْمُشُرِكِينَ وَالْمُشُرِكَتِ وَيَتُوبَ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْمُوسِنِينَ وَالْمُوسِنْتِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْمُوسِنِينَ وَالْمُوسِنْتِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيْمًا عَيْ

(Translation)

So Allah punishes the hypocritic men and hypocritic women, the polytheistic men and the polytheistic women (as a result of the breach of trust by them). And He pardons the believing men and the believing women, and He is Ever Forgiving (and) Most Merciful.

当地中国的意思的国际的国际的国际国际的国际

success; achievem	فَوْرًا ent	6	they harassed; they annoyed	١	1
we offered	عَرَضْنَا	7	proved him innocent	-	
mountains	جِبَالِ	8	esteemed; honourable جُنُهًا	ۇ	3
they were afraid	أشْفَقُنَ	9	straight and right المندندا		
unjust and ignorant	ظُلُوْمًاجَهُوْلًا	10	your sins نُوْبَكُمُ	:	5



- 1. What did Allah make the believers understand by quoting the example of Hazrat Musa (吳麗)?
- 2. What lesson does Allah give to the believers about speaking words?
- 3. What was the trust that Allah offered to the heavens, earth and mountains? Did they bear the trust? Who bore it?
- 4. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
 - الله الله الله المنواالله وَقُولُواقُولُاسَدِيدا۔
- ٢. إناعَ رَضْ نَاالُامَ التَّعَلَى السَّمُوتِ وَالْارْضِ وَالْجِبَالِ فَابَيْنَ انْ
 يُحْمِلُنَهَا وَاشْفَقُن مِنْهَا وَحَمَلَهَا الْإِنْسَانُ الْأَنْ كَانَ ظَلُومًا جَهُولًا.





Background

Surah Anfaal was revealed shortly after the Battle of Badr which was fought on Friday, 17th of Ramadhan in the second year of the Hijrah.

The Muslims had been forced to leave Makkah, and they had settled in Madina. The Muslim Muhajireen of Makkah and the local Muslims of Madina had established the first Islamic state under the leadership of the Holy Prophet (). But they were constantly in danger of being attacked by the infidels of Makkah. The Makkans made alliance even with the Jews and hypocrites of Madina itself. They had designs to crush Hazrat Muhammad () and his followers.

Abu Sufyan, who was leading a trade caravan from Syria to Makkah, called for the armed forces from Makkah on the pretext that the Muslims of Madina could attack the caravan. At his call a huge armed force of Makkan infidels moved towards Madina.

The Makkan army numbered over a thousand men. They were well-equipped and had among their leaders some of the most experienced warriors of Arabia. Abu Jahl, an adamant foe of Islam, was also one of the leaders of the Makkan force. Compared to them there were only 313 men in the Muslim force, mostly unarmed, but they were being led by the Holy Prophet () to fight for their Faith.

The battle was fought at Badr, a place lying at the distance of about 100 kilometres south-west of Madina. Despite unfavourable circumstances the Muslims won a grand victory. Many of the infidels and their leaders including Abu Jahl were killed in the battle field.

Substance of Surah Anfaal

The spoils of war are at the disposal of Allah and His Prophet (). The true believers accept and obey the instructions of Allah and His Prophet (). It is Allah who gives you victory and prize of victory.

The factors that can save you from the assaults of evil are the Faith in God, steadfastness, zeal and intelligent discipline. God protected His Prophet () and his followers. Only He can safeguard the believers and destroy all evils.

The believers are directed to assign fifth share of the booty to Allah, His Prophet (), near relatives, orphans, the needy and the travellers.

Allah's help is sufficient and His punishment is severe. If believers are united and steadfast and they fight for truth and faith, they shall win the victory even if their enemy is many times greater in number.

The believers should show mercy to the prisoners if the latter accept the true faith. Allah has a great reward for those who believe in Him, left their homes and struggled for the cause of Allah.



A. Give short answers to the following questions.

- 1. When was Surah Anfaal revealed?
- 2. Where was the first Islamic state established and who was the head of the state?
- 3. What were the designs of Makkans after the Muslims had migrated to Madina?
- 4. Who called for the help of the armed forces from Makkah and on what pretext?
- 5. Describe the Makkan army and the Muslim army in your words.
- 6. Where was the Battle of Badr fought and who won the victory?
- 7 Who are the true believers?
- 8. What are the factors that save Muslims from the assaults of evil?
- 9. How much and with whom should the booty be shared?
- 10. How can the Muslims win the victory against the enemy?

B. Fill i	in the blanks.
1.	The Battle of Badr was fought on, of Ramadhan in the year of Hijrah.
2.	The Muslims had been forced to leave and they had settled in Madina.
3.	The Makkans made an alliance even with the and of Madinah itself.
4.	The Makkan army numbered over men.
5.	There were only men in the Muslim force.
6.	The spoils of war are at the disposal of and
7	Allah's help is and the His punishment is
8.	The believers should show mercy to the if the latter accept the true
9.	Allah has a great reward for those who believed in

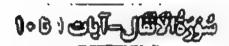
left their and struggled for the cause of _____.





Surah Al-Anfaal (Spoils of War) Aayaat: 1 to 10







بسبع الله الرخس الرحب

Bismillahir-Rahmaanir-Rahiim (Translation) The name of Allah, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

Yas-'aluu-naka 'anil-'AÑFAAL. Oulil-'Añfaalu lillaahi war-Rasuul: bay-nikum: wa'atii-'ullaha wa Rasuu-lahuuu'in-kuntum-Mu'miniin.

يَسْئَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْآنُفَا لِ قُلِ الْآنُفَالُ لِللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولَ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَصْلِحُو -fatta-qullaaha wa'aṣ-lihuu zaata ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمُ ۗ وَأَطِيْعُوااللَّهَ وَ رَسُولَةً إِنْ كُنتُمُ مُؤْمِنِينَ 🗨

(Translation)

They (the Muslim soldiers) ask you about the spoils of war. Say: The spoils of war belong to Allah and His Prophet. So fear Allah and reconcile the matter of difference among yourselves; Obey Allah and His Prophet if you are (true) believers.

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْسِنُونَ الَّذِيْنَ إِذَا ذُكِرَاللَّهُ Innamal-Mu'minuu-nallaziina 'izaa' zuki-rallaahu wajilat guluubuhum وَجِلْتُ قُلُوبُهُمُ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتُ عَلَيْهِمُ 'wa 'izaa tuliyat 'alay-him' Aayaatu-huu zaadat-hum 'iimaanañwwa 'alaa Rabbihim yata-wakkaluun; اَيْتُهُ زَادَتُهُمُ إِيْـمَـانُـاوَّ عَلَى رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكُلُونَ ﴿

2 Translation

The (true) believers are those whose hearts feel fear when Allah is mentioned; and when His revelations are recited, their faith is strengthened and they have trust in their Lord.

'Allaziina yuqii-muunaṣ-Ṣaalaata wa الَّذِيُنَ يُقِيُمُونَ الصَّلُوةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقُنْهُمُ mimmaa razaqnaahum yunfiquun;

(Translation)

(The are the believers) who establish (their daily) prayers and spend of that we have given them for sustenance.

'Ulaaa-'ika humul-Mu'-minuuna الَــُهُمُّةُ haqqaa; lahum dara-jaatun 'iñda Rabbihim wa magfiratuñw-wa rizquñ-kariim.

أُولَئِكَ شُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ حَقَّا لَهُمُ دَرَجْتُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمُ وَسَغَفِرَةٌ وَرِدُقُ كَرِيْمٌ ﴿ ثَ

(Iranslation)

They are in truth the believers. For them are grades (of honour) with their Lord, forgiveness and generous sustenance.

كَسَمَّا اَخُرَجُكَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ baytika bil-haqqi, Wa 'inna fariiqam-minal-Mu'-miniina la- لَكُرِهُونَ فَى فَا مِنْ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الْمُؤْمِنَ فَي اللّهُ الل

(Translation)

(The dispute on the spoils of war is the same as it was at the time when you left home.) Just as your Lord caused you (Muhammad) to leave your home with truth even though a party among the believers did not like it.

Ynjaadı-luunaka fil-Haqqi ba'-da يُجَادِلُوُنَكَ فِى الْحَقِّ بَعُدَمًا تَبَيَّنَ maa tabayyana ka-'annamaa yusaa-quuna 'ilal-mawti wa hum كَانَمَا يُسَاقُونَ إِلَى الْمَوْتِ وَهُمْ yanzuruun.

(Translation)

(At that time) they were disputing with you about the truth after it had been made manifest. (They behaved) as if they were being driven to death and were (actually) looking at it.

Wa 'izya-'idukumul-laahu 'ihdattaaa-'ifatayni 'annahaa lakum wa ta-wadduuna 'anna gayra zaatishshawkati takuunu lakum wa yuriidullaahu 'anyyu-Hiqqal-haqqa bi-Kalimaa-tihii wa yaqta-'a daabiralkaafiriin. وَإِذُ يَعِدُكُمُ اللَّهُ إِحْدَالطَّآئِفَتَيْنِ آنَهَا لَكُمُ وَتَوَدُّوْنَ أَنَّ غَيْرَ ذَاتِ الشَّوْكَةِ تَكُونُ لَكُمُ وَيُرِيْدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُجِقَّ الْحَقَّ بِكَلِمْتِهِ وَيَقْطَعَ دَابِرَ الْكَفِرِيْنَ ﴿

(Translation)

And (remember) when Allah promised you that one of the two (enemy) parties (the groups of Abu Sufyan and Abu Jahl) would be yours (your supporter); and you wished that the powerless (unarmed group) should join you; but Allah willed to cause the truth to prevail by His words and cut off the roots of the disbelievers.

لِيُحِقَّ الْحَقَّ وَيُبُطِلَ الْبَاطِلَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ -Li-yuhiqqal-Haqqa wa yubtilal Baatıla wa law karihal-mujrimuun.

(B. Translation)

So that He might justify the truth and prove the falsehood to be false even though it may be distasteful to those who are guilty.

'Iz tasta-giisuuna Rabba-kum fasta-jaaba lakum 'annii mumiddukum-bi-'alfim-minalmalaaa-'ikati murdifiin.

إِذْ تُسْتَغِيْثُونَ رَبُّكُمُ فَاسْتَجَابِ لَكُمُ أَنِّى مُعِدُّكُمْ سِأَلُفٍ مِّنَ الْمَلَيْكَةِ سُرُدِنِينَ 🖸

(Translation)

(Remember) when you sought the help of your Lord, He answered you: I will help you with a thousand angels who will come one after the other in ranks.

bushraa wa li-tatma-'inna bihii quluubukum. Wa man-nasru 'illaa mın 'indillaah: 'in-nallaaha 'Aziizun Hakiim.

وَمَاجَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا يُشُرِ ي وَلِتَطُمَئِنَّ بِهِ Wa maa ja-'alahul-allhu 'illaa قُلُوبُكُمُ * وَمَا النَّصْرُ إِلَّا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ * إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ 🎃

(D) (Translation)

And (this promise of help) was only a divine inspiration so that your hearts might get comfort and confidence; and there is no help except that which comes from Allah. Verily Allah is Mighty, Wise.

they spend spoils of war; booty: 2 أَصْلِحُو ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمُ aversion: strong dislike Reconcile the matter of your difference. Remove your they are driven differences.

9 اِحْدَى (feminine gender)	3 رَجِلتُ	l
two parties/groups/ طَآئِفَتُنِ 10	are recited مُلِيَتُ	ŀ
You wished You longed 1855 11	They trust in God	

one after the other, المَّدُوفِيْنَ 14 You implored. You called for help. المُرْدِفِيْنَ 12 Mighty, Wise عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ 15 a thousand 13

EXERCISE,

- 1. What qualities of believers have been described in Surah Anfaal?
- 2. What was Allah's answer when the Holy Prophet () sought His help?
- 3. What was the effect of Allah's promise on the Holy Prophet ()?
- 4. Which two groups are referred to in Aayah seven of Surah Anfaal?
- 5. Give the meaning of the following Quranic passages.
- ا فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَصْلِحُوا ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمْ وَاطِيْعُوااللَّهَ وَ رَسُولَةٌ إِنْ كُنْتُمُ
 شُوْسِنِيْنَ۔
- ٢. وَإِذَا تُلِيَتُ عَلَيْهِمُ ايتُ وَادَتُهُمُ إِيْمَانًا وَعَلَى رَبِّهِمُ يَتُوَكَّلُونَ.
 - ٣. لَهُمُ دَرَجْتُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمُ وَمَغُفِرَةً وَ رِزْقٌ كُرِيمٌ _
 - لِيُحِقُ الحَقَّ وَيُبْطِلَ الْبَاطِلَ وَلَوْكُرِهَ الْمُجْرِ مُونَ _





Surah-Al-Anfaal (Spoils of War) Aayaat: 11 to 19



'Iz yugashshii-kumunnu-'aasa 'amanatam-minhu wa yunazzilu 'alaykum-minas-samaa-'i maaa-'al-liyu-tahhira-kum-bihii wa yuzhiba 'añkum rijzash-Shaytani wa li-yarbita 'alaa quluubikum wa yusabbita bihil-'aqdaam.

إِذُيْ غَشِيْكُمُ النَّعَاسَ اَمَنَةُ بِنَّهُ وَيُنَزِّلُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِهِ عَلَيْكُمْ بِهِ السَّمَآءِ مَآءٌ لِيُطَهِّرَكُمْ بِهِ وَيُذَهِب عَنْكُمْ رِجْزَالشَّيْطُنِ وَلِيَرْبِطَ عَلَى قُلُوبِكُمْ وَيُشَبِّت بِهِ الْاقْدَامَ

(Translation)

(Remember) when he covered you with (the sheet of) sleepiness to make you calm and fearless from Himself; and he sent down water from the sky in order to purify you, to make you free from the filth (fear) of Satan, to strengthen your hearts and to make your feet firm (against your enemy).

'Iz yuuhii Rabbuka 'ilal-malaaa-'ikati 'annii ma-'akum fasabbitullaziina 'aamanuu. Sa-'ulqii fii quluu-billaziina kaf-arur-ru'-ba fazribuu fawqal-'a'-naaqi wazribuu minhum kulla banaan. إِذُيُوجِي رَبُكَ إِلَى الْمَلَيْكَةِ أَنِّى مَعَكُمُ فَنَبِّتُواالَّذِينَ الْمَنُوا الْسَالُقِيُّ فِي قُلُوبِ فَنَبِّتُواالَّذِينَ الْمَنُوا السَّالُقِيُّ فِي قُلُوبِ اللَّهُ عَبِ فَاضُرِبُوافَوْقَ اللَّهُ عَبِ فَاضُرِبُوافَوْقَ اللَّهُ عَبَاقِ وَاضُرِبُواسِنَهُمْ كُلُّ بَنَانٍ • الْاَعْنَاقِ وَاضُرِبُواسِنَهُمْ كُلُّ بَنَانٍ • الْاَعْنَاقِ وَاضُرِبُواسِنَهُمْ كُلُّ بَنَانٍ • الْمُسْرِبُواسِنَهُمْ كُلُّ بَنَانٍ • الْمُسْرِبُواسِنَهُمْ كُلُّ بَنَانٍ • اللَّهُ الْمُلْكُونُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْلِقِيلُولُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْمُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْمُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْعُلُولُولُولُولُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْعُلِي الْمُنْ الْمُنْعِلَى الْمُلْعُلُولُ الْمُلْمُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْعُلِمُ الْمُلْعُلُولُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْعُلُولُ الْمُلْعُلِمُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْعُلِمُ الْمُلْعُلِمُ اللْمُلْمُ الْمُلْعُلِمُ الْمُلْعُل

Translation

(Remember) when your Lord inspired the angels (by saying). I am with you (Muhammad), so make the believers stand firm; I will throw terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve. Then (O Muhammad!) hit them hard on their necks and hit them hard on their finger joints.

Zaalika bi-'annahum shaaaqqullaaha wa Rasuulah: wa mañyyushaaqi-qillaaha wa Rasuulahuu fa-'innal-laaha shadiidul-'iqaab.

(B) Translation

This is because they opposed Allah ad His Prophet, and whoever opposes Allah and His Prophet, (to him) Allah is (also) very strict in punishment.

(D) Translation

(In this Aayah Allah addresses the disbelievers.) So (this is the award for you), taste it and (you must know that) there is the torment of fire for the disbelievers.

Yaaa-'ayyu-hallaziina 'aamanuu 'izaa laqiitu-mul-laziina kafaruu zahfañ-falaa tuwalluu-humul-'adbaar.

(B) Translation

O believers! When you come face to face with the disbelievers in the course of battle; do not turn your backs to them (do not run away).

الله وَمَارَهُ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمِنْ الله وَمِنْ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمِنْ الله وَمِنْ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمِنْ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمِنْ الله وَمَارَحُ الله وَمِنْ الله وَمُنْ الله وَمِنْ الله وَالله وَمِنْ الله وَمِنْ الله وَمِنْ الله وَمِنْ الله وَمِن

(Translation)

And whoever turns his back (runs away from the battlefield on such a day—unless he does so in accordance with the strategy of war or (retreats) to join a troop (of his own army)—he will bring upon himself the wrath of Allah, and his abode will be hell which is a very tragic return (end of life's journey).

Falam taqtuluuhum wa laakinnallaaha qatalahum. Wa maa ramayta 'iz ra-mayta wa laakinnallaaha ramaa: wa liyubli-yal-Mu'miniina minhu balaaa-'an hasanaa: 'innal-laaha Samii-'un 'Aliim. فَلَمَ تَقَتُّلُوهُمَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ قَتَلَهُمُ وَمَارَمَيْتَ إِذْرَمَيْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ رَمَى وَلِيُبُلِى الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ مِنْهُ بَلَاءً حَسَنًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيْمٌ

(Translation)

So it is not you (believers) who killed them, but Allah slew them. And you did not throw (the handful of dust) when you threw it, but Allah threw it. (Allah caused the believers to do all this) so that He might test the believers by a fair trial from Himself. Indeed Allah hears and knows (everything).

Zaalıkum wa 'annal-laa-ha 🐠 ذَلِكُمُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ سُوْهِنُ كَيُدِالْكَفِرِيْنَ سَالِهُ الْعَالِمُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ سُوْهِنُ كَيُدِالْكَفِرِيْنَ مِن

(B) Translation

This is the matter (between the believers and Allah). (As for the disbelievers) Allah weakens the plans of the disbelievers.

'In-tastaf-tihuu faqad jaaa'akumul-fat-h. Wa 'in tan-tahuu
fa-huwa khayrul-lakum. Wa 'in-ta'uuduu na-'ud. Wa lan tugni-ya
'ankum fi-'atukum shay-'anw-wa
law kasurat wa 'annal-laaha ma'al-Mu'-miniin!

إِنْ تَسْتَفْتِحُوافَقَدْجَآءَ كُمُ الْفَتْحُ وَإِنْ تَسْتَفَتِهُ وَافَهُ وَخَيْرُلَّكُمُ وَافَ تَعُودُوانَعُدُ وَلَن تُغَيِّى عَنْكُمُ فِعَتُكُمُ لَعَنْكُمُ فِعَتُكُمُ لَعَنْكُمُ فِعَتُكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعْمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْ فَعَنْكُمُ فَعَنْ فَعُنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعُنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعُنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعُنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعُنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعُنْ فَعَنْ فَعَلْكُمْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَنْ فَعَلْمُ فَعَنْ فَعُنْ فَعُنْ فَعَنْ فَعُنْ فَعَن

(D) Translation

(O disbelievers!) If you prayed for victroy and judgement, the judgment has come to you. If you desist (from doing wrong) it will be better for you. If you return (to the attack), we shall also return, and your force, even though it is multiplied, will not do any good to you, and indeed Allah is with the believers.

A CONTRACTOR AND A CONT	COMPOUNDED
in accordance with مُتَحَرِّفًالِقِتَالِ the strategy of war	he covers/ spreads/hides يُغَشِّى 1
in order to join عَنَّحَيْزُ اللَّى فِئَةِ 10 a troop	drowsiness; slumber; عُمَاسَ 2
you threw رَمْيُتَ 11	to clean you; اِيُطَهِّرَكُم
so that he (allah) الْمُثِلِيَ might test 12	dirt; filth, impurity ۽ ڳڙ
one who weakens مُوْهِنُ 13	they opposed/ confronted/contended 5 مُسَآقُو
if you return (attack) وَإِنْ تَعُوْدُوْ	when you come face to face/confront وَقَيْتُمُ 6
ا 15 لَنْ تُغُنِي عَنْكُمُ	in the course of battle /invasion 7
will not be of any good for you	 8 فَلَاتُوَلُّوهُمُ الْآدُبَارَ
	Then do not turn your backs,/ do not flee or run away



- 1. What divine favours has Allah mentioned in context of the Battle of Badr?
- 2. What instructions has Allah given to the believers in case they come face to face with the disbelievers in the battlefield?
- 3. What warning has Allah given to the disbelievers in the Aayaat of Surah Anfaal?
- 4. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
 - ١. إِذْ يُغَشِّيكُمُ النُّعَاسَ أَمَنَةً-
 - ٣. يَاكِيُهَاالَّذِينَ امْنُوٓ الْوَالْقِيْتُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوازَحُفَّافَلَا تُوَلُّوهُمُ الْادْبَارَ-
 - الله تَخرِّ فُالِّقِتَالِ أَوْمُتَحَيِّزُ اإلى فِئَةٍ -
 - ٤. وَمَارَمَيْتَ إِذْ رُمَيْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ رَمَى -
 - ه. وَإِنْ تَعُودُوانَعُدُولَنُ تُغُنِي عَنْكُمُ فِعَتُكُمْ شَيْعًاوُلُوكَثُرَتْ-





Surah Al-Anfaal (Spoils of War) Aayaat: 20 to 28



Yaaa-'ayyu-hallaziina 'aa-manuuu 'atii-'ul-laaha wa Rasuu-lahuu wa laa ta-wallaw 'anhu wa 'añtum tasma-'uun.

يْاَيُهَاالَّذِيْنَ المَنُوَّا اَطِيْعُوااللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَلَا تَوَلُّواعَنُهُ وَانْتُمْ تَسْمَعُونَ أَنَّ

(Translation)

O you who believe! Obey Allah and His Prophet (ﷺ), and do not turn away from him (Allah's Prophet) when you hear him (say something).

Wa laa takuunuu kal-laziina وَلَاتَـكُـوُنُـواكَالَّذِيْنَ قَالُوْاسَمِعُنَاوَهُمُ qaaluu sami'-naa wa hum laa لَايَسْمَعُوْنَ ۖ

(Translation)

Don't be like those who say "We hear", but (in fact) they do not listen (to the Prophet).

اِنَّ شَـرًاكَـدُوَ آبِّ عِنْدَاللَّهِ الصَّمُّ الْبُكُمُ الْبُكُمُ 'indallaahis-summul-buk-mul-الَّذِيْنَ لَا يَعْقِلُوْنَ ۖ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يَعْقِلُوْنَ ۖ

Translation)

Indeed the worst of the beasts in the sight of Allah are those deaf (and) dumb people who do not understand.

Wa law 'alımal-laahu fil-him khayralla-'asma-'ahum: wa law'asma-'ahum la-ta-wal-law wa hum-mu'-rizuun.

وَلَوْعَلِمَ اللَّهُ فِيُهِمُ خَيْرًالَّاسُمَعَهُمُ * وَلَوْعَلِمَ اللَّهُ فِيهِمُ خَيْرًالَّاسُمَعَهُمُ * وَلَوْاسُمَعَهُمُ لَتَوَلُّوارُهُمُ شُعْرِضُونَ • وَلَوْاسُمَعَهُمْ لَتَوَلُّوارُهُمُ شُعْرِضُونَ • وَلَوْاسُمُعَهُمْ لَتَوَلُّوارُهُمُ شُعْرِضُونَ

(B) Translation

If Allah had found anything good in them, He would have enabled them to listen (carefully). And had He enabled them to hear (when they had no intention to accept guidance), they would have turned away and refused (to accept Faith).

Yaaa-'ayyu-hallaziina 'aa-manustajiibuu lillaahi wa lir-Rasuli 'izaa da-'aakum limaa yuḥ-yiikum; wa'lamuuu 'an-nal-laaha yahuulu baynal-mar-'i wa qal-bihii wa 'annahuuu'il-ayhi tuh-sharuun.

(Translation)

O believers! Give response to Allah and Prophet () when he (the Prophet) calls you to that which gives you (the eternal) life. And know that Allah comes in between man and (the desires of) his heart, and it is He before whom you shall be gathered (at the end of the world).

Wattaquu, fitnatal-laa tusubannal-laziina zalamuu miñkum khaaas-şah: wa'-la-muuu 'annal-laaha shadiidul-'iqaab. وَاتَّهَ وُافِئُ نَهُ لَاتُصِيْبَ أَلَّهُ اللَّهُ ظَلَمُواانَ اللَّهَ ظَلَمُواانَ اللَّهَ طَلَمُواانَ اللَّهَ شديْدُ الْعِقَابِ

(Translation)

And fear the mischief which affects not only those of you, in particular, who do wrong. And know that Allah is severe in punishment.

Wazkuruuu 'iz 'añtum qaliilummustaz-'afuuna fil-'arzi takhaafuuna 'añy-yata-khattafakumun nassu fa-'aawaakum wa 'ayyadakum-bi-naş-rihii wa razaqakum-minaţ-ţayyi-baati la-'allakum tashkuruun. وَاذْكُرُوْ آاِذُانْتُمْ قَلِيْلٌ مُستَضَعَفُوْنَ فِي الْآرُضِ تَحَافُوْنَ أَنْ يُتَخَطَّفَكُمُ النَّاسُ الْآرُضِ تَحَافُوْنَ آنْ يُتَخَطَّفَكُمُ النَّاسُ فَالْأَكُمُ وَلَوْقَكُمْ مِّنَ فَالْأَكُمُ مِنْ الطَّيِّبُتِ لَعَلَّكُمُ تَشُكُرُوْنَ
الطَّيِّبُتِ لَعَلَّكُمُ تَشُكُرُوْنَ
الطَّيِّبُتِ لَعَلَّكُمُ تَشُكُرُوْنَ
الطَّيِّبُتِ لَعَلَّكُمُ تَشُكُرُوْنَ
الطَّيِّبُتِ لَعَلَّكُمُ تَشُكُرُوْنَ الْحَالَاتِ الْعَلَّالُ الْحَالِيْبُ الْعَلَّمُ الْمُسْتَحُرُوْنَ الْحَالَاتُ الْعُلِيْبُ الْعَلَّالُ الْحَلَالَةُ الْعُلْمُ الْمُسْتَحْدُونَ الْحَالَاتُ الْعَلَيْبُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ اللَّهُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْحَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعَلْمُ الْعُلْمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْعُلْمُ اللَّهُ الللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّا

(Translation)

And remember when you were few, you were considered to be weak on the earth (of Makkah). You were afraid that people might destroy you completely. Then He (Allah) provided you with a safe refuge and made you strong with His help, and gave you good things to eat for sustenance so that you might be grateful.

Yaaa-'ayyu-hallaziina 'aa-manuu laa takhuu-nul-laaha war-Rasuula wa takhuu-nuuu 'amaanaa-tikum wa 'añtum ta'-lamuun. يَايُهَا الَّذِينَ امَنُوالاتَخُونُوااللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ وَتَخُونُوْ اَاسْنٰتِكُمْ وَاَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ۞

(Iranslation)

O believers! Do not betray Allah and His Prophet. (Also do not misappropriate knowingly your trusts (the things and responsibilities) you have been entrusted with.

Wa'-lamuuu 'annamaaa 'amwaalukum wa 'awlaadu-kum fitnatuñw-wa 'annal-laaha 'iñdahuuu 'ajrun'aziim. وَاعْلَمُوْ النَّمَ الْسُوَالُكُمُ وَاوُلَادُكُمُ وَاوُلَادُكُمُ وَاوُلَادُكُمُ وَاعْلَدُ كُمُ فِي فَيْنَا اللهِ عِنْدَهَ الْجُرَّعَظِيمٌ أَنَّ اللهِ عِنْدَهَ الْجُرَّعَظِيمٌ أَنَّ اللهِ عِنْدَهَ الْجُرَّعَظِيمٌ أَنْ

(B) Translation

And know that your property and your children are but a test and that it is Allah with Whom lies your great reward.



- 1. Which people are the worst of all beasts?
- 2. Why should the believers give response to the call of the Prophet of Allah?
- 3. Does mischief affect only those who do wrong?
- 4. How did Aliah help the believers who were once few and weak in their own land?
- 5. What does Allah mean when He says, "Do not betray Allah and His Prophet and do not misappropriate knowingly your trusts"?
- 6. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran.
 - ١ وَلَاتُكُونُوْ اكَالَّذِيْنَ قَالُوْ سَمِعُنَا وَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ -
 - إِنَّ شَرَّالدَّوَآبِ عِنْدَاللَّهِ الصَّمُّ الْبُكُمُ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ -
 - ٣. أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَحُولُ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَقَلْبِهِ وَأَنَّهُ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ.
 - وَاتَّقُوا فِتُنَةً لَا تُصِيْبَنَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُواسِنُكُمْ خَاصَةً-
 - ه. انْمَآأَمُوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتُنَدُّ





Surah Al-Anfaal (Spoils of War) Aayaat: 29 to 37



Yaaa-'ayyu-hallaziina 'aa-manuuu 'iñ-tatta-qullaaha yaj-'al-lakum Fur-qaanañw-wa yukaffir 'añkum sayyı-'aatikum wa yagfir lakum. Wallaahu Zul-Fazlil-'aziim.

يَّايُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ الْمَنُوَّالِنُ تَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَجْعَلُ لَكُمُ فُرُقَانًا وَيُكَفِّرُ عَنْكُمُ سَيَّا تِكُمُ وَيَسْغِفِرُلَكُمُ * وَاللَّهُ ذُوالُفَفَضلِ الْعَظِيْمِ ۞

Translation

O you who believe! If you fear Allah (and do as Allah wants you to do), He will give you a criterion (to help you discriminate between right and wrong) and will remove from you all evils (sins), and will forgive you. And Allah possesses an infinite grace.

Wa 'iz yamkuru bikal-laziina kafaruu li-yusbituuka 'aw yaqtuluuka 'aw yukhri-juuk. Wa yamku-ruuna wa yamkurullaah: wallaahu Khayrul-maakiriin.

وَإِذْ يَمُكُرُ بِكَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْ الِيُثْبِتُوكَ أَوْ يَقُتُلُوكَ أَوْ يَخْرِجُوكَ ۚ وَيَمْكُرُونَ وَيُمْكُرُ اللَّهُ * وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَكِرِيْنَ

وَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ * وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَكِرِيْنَ

وَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَكْرِيْنَ

وَ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ اللَّهُ الْعَلَيْمِ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْعَلَالَةُ الْعَلَالَةُ الْعَلِيْمِ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْعَلَالَةُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْعَلَالَةُ الْعُلِيْمِ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ الْعَلَيْمُ اللَّهُ الْعُلِمُ اللَّهُ الْعَلَالَةُ الْعُلِمُ اللَّهُ الْعَلَيْمِ اللَّهُ الْعُلِمُ اللَّهُ اللْعُلِمُ اللْعُلِمُ اللَّهُ الْعُلِمُ اللَّهُ اللْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ اللْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ اللْعُلِمُ اللْعُلِمُ اللْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ اللْعُلِمُ اللْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ الْعُلْمُ الْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ الْعُلِمُ اللْعُلْمُ الْعُلْمُ الْعُلِمُ الْعُلْمُ الْعُلْمُ الْعُلْمُ الْعُلْمُ الْع

(I) Translation

(O Muhammad!) Remember when the disbelievers were plotting against you to confine you or slay you or drive you (out of your land). They plan and Allah also plans, but Allah is the best of planners.

'Aayaatunaa gaaluu gad sami'-na law nashaaa-'u la-gulnaa misla haazaa 'in haazaaa 'illaaa 'asaaturul-'awwaliin

وَإِذَا تُتُلِّي عَلَيُهِمُ ايْتُنَا قَالُوا قَدْ سَمِعُنَا Wa 'ızaa tutlaa 'alayhim لَوُ نَشَاءُ لَقُلْنَا مِثْلَ هٰذَ آلَا إِنَّ هٰذَ آ إِلَّا أَسَاطِيُوالَّا وَلِيْنَ 🕡

(Translation)

And when our revelations are recited to them they say: We have heard (such words). If we wish we also can speak such words, and these (revelations) are nothing but tales of the (or told by the) people of the ancient times.

Wa 'iz qaalul-laahumma 'iñ-kaana haazaa huwal-Hagga miñ 'indika fa-'amtir 'alay-naa hijaa-ratamminas-samaaa-'i 'awi'-tinaa bi-'azaabin 'alıim.

وَإِذْ قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ هٰذَا سُوَالُحَقَّ مِنْ عِنْدِ كَ فَأَمْطِرُ عَلَيْنَا حِجَارَةٌ بِنَ السُّمَآءِ أُوثُتِنَا بِعَذَابِ أَلِيُم ۞

(B) (Translation)

And also remember when they said: O Allah! If this (Quran) is really the truth from Thee, then shower stones on us and bring to us some severe punishment.

Wa maa kaanal-laahu li-yu-'azzibahum wa 'añta fiihim: wa maa kaanal-laahu mu-'azzi-bahum wa hum yastaqfiruun.

وَمَاكَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ فِيهِمُ *

(Translation)

But Allah was not going to punish them when you were present among them. And it is not the way of Allah to punish those who could seek forgiveness. (Allah willed to give them time to stay away from wrong and accept Faith).

Wa maa lahum 'allaa yu-'azzibah u m u l - l a a h u w a h u m ya sudduuna 'anil-Masjidil-Haraami wa maa kaanuuu 'awliyaaa-'ah? 'In 'awli-yaaa-'uhuuu 'illal-Mutta-quuna walaakinna 'aksa-rahum laa ya'-lamuun. وَمَسَالَهُ مَ اللَّا يُعَدِّبَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُمُ يَصُدُونَ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَمَسَا كَانُوْ آ اَوْلِيَاءَ هُ * إِنْ اَوْلِيَاوُهُ إِلَّا الْمُتَّقُونَ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعُلَمُونَ

• وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعُلَمُونَ
• وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعُلَمُونَ
• وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعُلَمُونَ
• وَلٰكِنَّ الْكُثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعُلَمُونَ
• وَلٰكِنَ الْكُثرَهُمْ لَا يَعُلَمُونَ
• وَلٰكِنَ الْكُثرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
• وَلٰكِنَ الْكُثرَاهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
• وَلٰكِنَ الْكُثرَاهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
• وَالْكِنَ الْكُثرَاهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
• وَالْكِنَ الْكُثرَاهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
• وَالْكِنْ الْكُثرَاهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
• وَالْكِنْ الْكُثرَاءُ وَالْكِيْلُونَ
• وَالْكِنْ الْكُنْ الْكُثرَاهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
• وَالْكِنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُلْكُونَ الْكُلْكِالْكُونُ
• وَالْكِنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُلْكُونُ الْكُولِيَةُ الْكُونُ الْكُلْكِنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُونُ الْكُونُ الْكُونُ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُنْ الْكُونُ الْكُولُونُ الْكُولُونِ الْمُلْكُونُ الْكُونُ الْكُولُونُ الْكُونُ الْكُلْلْلُونُ الْكُونُ الْلْلْلِيْلُونُ الْكُونُ الْلْلْلِيْلُونُ الْلْلِيْلُونُ الْلْلْلِيْلْ

(C) Translation

And (now) why should Allah not punish them when they prevent (the Muslims) from (going to) the Sacred Mosque (for prayers), and they are not the justified guardians (of the Mosque)? Its justified guardians are only those men who are righteous but most of them do not know.

Wa maa kaana salaatu-hum 'indal-Bayti 'illaa mukaaa-'anw-wa tas-diyah; fazuuqul-'azaaba bimaa kuntum tak-furuun. وَمَا كَانَ صَلَا تُهُم عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا مُكَاءً وَ تَصْدِيَةً * فَذُوْقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا كُنتُم تَكُفُرُونَ ۞ كُنتُم تَكُفُرُونَ ۞

(3) (Translation)

And their worship near the sacred Mosque is nothing but whistling and clapping hands. (The only answer to them can be:) Now taste the punishment for your infidelity:

'Innal-laziina kafaruu yunfiquuna 'amwaa-lahum li-yasudduu 'an-Sabii-lillaah. Fasa-yunfi-quunahaa summa takuunu 'alay-himhasratan summa yug-labuun. Wallaziina kafaruuu 'ilaa Jahannama yuhsharuuna;-

إِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوا يُنْفِقُونَ اَمُوَالَهُمُ لِيَ اللهِ ثَفَسَيُنْفِقُونَهَا لِيَسْمُ فَضَيُنْفِقُونَهَا لِيَسْمُ فَضَيَنْفِقُونَهَا لَيْمَ تَسْمَدُهُ ثُمَّ يُغْلَبُونَ أَلَمَ مَسْرَةً ثُمَّ يُغْلَبُونَ أَلَمَ مَنْ مَعْفَرُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَسْرَةً ثُمَّ يُغْلَبُونَ أَلَمَ وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْ آالِي جَهَنَّمَ يُحْشَرُونَ ٢٠ وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُو آالِي جَهَنَّمَ يُحْشَرُونَ ٢٠ وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُونَ آلِلي جَهَنَّمَ يُحْشَرُونَ ٢٠ وَاللَّهِمُ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمَ لَيْحُشَرُونَ ٢٠ وَاللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمَ لَيْحَمْ مَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمَ لَيْحُمْ مُولِيْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمُ لَهُ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمُ لِي عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمُ يُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمُ لِي عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْمُ عُلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْمُ لَهُ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمُ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمُ عُلَيْكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمُ عَلَيْكُمُ عَلَيْهِمْ عُلْونَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْمُ عُلَيْمُ عِلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْكُونَ عَلَيْمُ عَلَيْمُ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْمُ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمُ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمُ عُلِهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمُ عَلَيْهُمُ عِلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهِمُ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عُلْهُمُ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُمُ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ عَلَيْهُمْ عَلَيْهُو

Translation

The disbelievers spend their wealth to keep the people away from the path of Allah. They will keep on spending (for the same purpose), but in the end

this (wrong deed) will bring to them regrets and then they will be overcome. And those who disbelieve will be driven together to hell.

Lı-yamii-zallaa-hul-khabiişa mınat-tayyibi wa yaj-'alalkhabiişa ba'-zahuu 'alaa ba'-ziñ-fa-yarkumahuu jamii-'añ fa-yaj-'alahuu fii Jahannam. 'Ulaaa-'ika humulkhaa-siruun.

لِيَحِيْزَ اللّهُ الْحَبِيْتَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ وَ يَجُعَلَ الْحَبِيْتَ بَعْضَهُ عَلَى بَعضٍ فَيَرُكُمَهُ جَمِيْعًا فَيَجْعَلَهُ فِي جَهَنَّمَ ﴿ فَيَرُكُمَهُ جَمِيْعًا فَيَجْعَلَهُ فِي جَهَنَّمَ ﴿ أُولَٰذِكَ مُهُ الْخُسِرُونَ ﴿

(3) Translation

(This will be done) so that Allah may separate the impure from the pure, and put the impure piece upon piece, heap them all together and throw them into hell. Such people will be the losers.

THE WAR	NGROS A		сомноимов	37-2	7
whistles	ئىڭئ	6	sins; vices; evil deeds	سَيِّاتِكُ	١
clapping of hands	تَصْدِيَةُ	7	they may confine /imprison	يُثْبِتُو	2
will be driven together	يُحْشِرُوْنَ	8	the tales/fables وَرِينَ of the ancients	أساطيراأ	3
to heap; to pile	يَرُكُمَهُ	0	shower; send down	أشطؤ	4
those who lose; losers	خْسِرُونَ	10	prevent; hinder; check	يَصُدُونَ	5



- 1 What reward has Allah promised for righteousness?
- 2. Which event does the passage وَإِذْ يَمْكُرُبِكَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُو refer to?
- 3. Why did Allah not punish the infidels though they had asked Allah to accord punishment to them?
- 4. What type of worship did the infidels offer around Ka'bah?
- 5. How will Allah separate the impure from the pure?
- 6. Explain the meaning of the following passages of the Holy Quran in your own words.
 - وَيَمْكُرُونَ وَ يَمْكُرُ اللَّهُ ﴿ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَحِرِينَ .
 - وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مُعَدِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسُتَغُفِرُونَ.
 - وَمَا لَهُمُ أَلَّا يُعَذِّبَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُمْ يَصُدُونَ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ.
- إِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوا يُنْفِقُونَ أَمُوالَهُمْ لِيَصْدُوا عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللَّهِ * فَسَيُنْفِقُونَهَا ثُمَّ أَيْفُ لَهُمْ لِيَصْدُوا عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللَّهِ * فَسَيُنْفِقُونَهَا ثُمَّ يُغْلَبُونَ * وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُو آ إلى جَهَنْمَ يُغْلَبُونَ * وَالَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُو آ إلى جَهَنْمَ يُخْفَرُونَ .
 يُحْفَرُونَ .





Surah Al-Anfaal (Spoils of War) Aayaat: 38 to 44



Qul-lillaziina kafaruuu 'iñy-yañtahuu yugfar lahum-maa qad salaf; wa 'iñy-ya-'uu-'duu faqad mazat Sunnatul-'aw-wa-liin.

قُلُ لِلَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُواۤ إِنَّ يُنْتَهُوا يُغُفَرُ لَهُمُ مَّا قَدْ سَلَفَ عَوَانُ يُعُودُوا فَقَدْ مَضَّتُ سُنْتُ الْاَوْلِيْنَ ۞

(Translation)

(O Muhammad (1) Tell the disbelievers: If they desist (from doing wrong), they will be forgiven for their past (deeds); but if they return (commit the same wrong again), they will be treated in the same manner as were treated the earlier nations. (The wrong doers will be severely punished).

Wa qaati-luu-hum hattaa laa takuuna fit-natuñw-wa yakuunad-Diinu kulluhuu lillaah; fa-'iniñ-tahaw fa-'innal-laaha bimaa ya'-maluuna Basiir.

وَقَاتِلُوْ شُمُ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِئَنَةً وَ يَكُونَ اللَّهَ اللَّهُ اللَّهَ اللَّهُ اللَّلْمُ اللللْمُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللللْمُ اللللْمُ اللَّهُ الللْمُواللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ اللَّهُ

(Translation)

And keep on fighting them until there is no more mischief, and there prevails the religion of Allah perfectly. But if they desist (from wrong deeds), Allah sees all what they do.

اِنُ تَـوَلَّوْ افَاعُلَمُوْ الْآَةُ اللَّهُ مَوُلِكُمُ ۖ نِعِمَ Wa 'in-ta-wal-law fa'-la-muuu 'annal-laaha Mawlaa-kum—Ni'-الْمَوُلَى وَ نِعُمَ النَّصِيْرُ ۞ mal-Mawlaa wa Ni'-man-Nasiir.

⚠ Translation

And if they turn away (refuse to obey), then you should know that Allah is your Protector, the best Protector and the best Helper.

WA'-LAMUUU'ANNAMAA GANIM-TUM-min-shay-'in-fa-'anna lil-laahi khu-musahuu wa lir- Rasuuli wa li-zilqurbaa wal-yataamaa wal-masaakiini wab-nissa-biili 'in-kuntum 'aa-mantum-billaahi wa maaa 'anzalnaa 'alaa 'Abdinaa Yawmal-Furqaani Yawmal-taqal-jam-'aan. Wallaahu 'alaa kulli shay-'in-Qadiir.

وَاعْلَمُو آأَنَّمَا غَنِمُتُمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ فَآنَّ لِلْهِ خُمُسَةُ وَلِيدِى الْقُرْنِى الْقُرْنِى الْمُسْكِيْنِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيْلِ إِن وَالْيَتْعَلَى وَالْيَنِ السَّبِيْلِ إِن كُنتُمُ الْمَنْكِيْنِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيْلِ إِن كُنتُمُ المَنْتُمُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا آنُزَلْنَا عَلَى عَبْدِنَا يَوْم الْفُرُقَانِ يَوْم الْتَقَى الْجَمْعَنِ عَبْدِنَا يَوْم الْفُرُقَانِ يَوْم الْتَقَى الْجَمْعَنِ عَبْدِنَا يَوْم الْفُرُقَانِ يَوْم الْتَقَى الْجَمْعَنِ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْ قَدِيْرٌ

وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْ قَدِيْرٌ

وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْ قَدِيْرٌ

(Translation)

And know that out of all the spoils of war that you take, a fifth share of it is for Allah, for the Prophet (), for the near relatives (those in need), orphans, the needy and the travellers. (You will do so) if you believe in Allah and (in the revelation) that we sent down to our devotee (the Prophet) on the day of testing. It was the day when the two armies came face to face. And Allah has power over all things.

'Iz 'añtum-bil-'udwatid-dunyaa wa hum-bil-'udwatil-quswaa war-rakbu 'asfala miñkum. Wa law tawaa-'attum lakh-talaftum fil-mii-'aadi wa laakil-liyaqzi-yallaahu 'amrañ-kaana maf-'uulaa; liyah-lika man halaka 'am-Bayyi-natinw-

إذْ أَنْتُمْ بِالْعُدُوةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمُ بِالْعُدُ وَةِ الْقُصُوٰى وَالرَّكْبُ أَسْفَلَ مِنْكُمُ لَٰ وَلَـوُ تَـوَاعَدُتُمُ لَاخُتَلَفَٰتُمُ فِى الْمِيْعٰدِ لِا وَلَـكِنْ لِيَقْضِى اللَّهُ أَمْرًا كَانَ مَفْعُولًا لَا لِيَهْلِكَ مَنْ هَلَكَ عَنْ بَيْنَةٍ وَ يَحَىٰ مَنْ لِيَهْلِكَ مَنْ هَلَكَ عَنْ بَيْنَةٍ وَ يَحَىٰ مَنْ wa yah-yaa man hayya 'am- حَــى عَنُ 'بَيِّنَةٍ ۚ وَإِنَّ اللَّــة لَســمِيُعٌ Bayyıñah. Wa 'innal-laaha la-Samiı-'un'Alıim

⚠ Translation

(Remember) when you were at the near end (of the valley of Madina) and they (the enemy) at the faraway end, and the caravan was on the lower ground. Had you made a mutual appointment to meet (for battle), you would have certainly failed to keep the appointment. But Allah had decided to accomplish the thing which must be accomplished so that he who was bound to die might die with a clear sign (of His sovereignty) and he who could survive might survive with a clear sign (of His sovereignty); and verily Allah hears and knows (all things).

'Iz yuriika-humul-laahu fii manaamika qaliilaa: wa law 'araa-kahum kasiiral-la-fashil-tum wa latanaaza'-tum fil-'amri wa laakinnallaaha sal-lam: 'innahuu 'Aliimumbi-zaatis-suduur.

إِذْ يُرِيْكُهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَنَامِكَ قَلِيُلًا وَلَوَ أَنْ كَهُمُ كَثِيْرًا لَّفَشِلْتُمْ وَلَتَنَازَعْتُمْ في الآمرِ وَلٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ سَلَّمَ * إِنَّهُ عَلِيْمٌ * بِذَاتِ الصَّدُورِ ۞

(Iranslation)

(Remember) when Allah showed them (the enemy) as few in number to you in your dream. Had He shown them in great number to you, you would have lost your courage and would have disputed (in taking decision) over the matter. But Allah saved you (from such a dispute). Verily Allah knows what is in the hearts of people.

Wa 'iz yurii-kumuuhum 'iziltaqaytum fiii 'a'-yunikum qaliilañwwa yuqallilu-kum fiii 'a'-yunihim liyaqzı-yallaahu 'amrañ-kaana maf-'uulaa. Wa 'ilal-laahi turja-'ul-'umuur. وَإِذَ يُرِيْكُمُوُهُمُ إِذِالْتَقَيْتُمُ فِي آعُيُنِكُمُ قَلِيُلًا وَيُقَلِّلُكُمُ فِي آعَيُنِهِمُ لِيَقْضِي اللّٰهُ أَمْرًا كَانَ مَفْعُولًا * وَإِلَى اللّٰهِ تُرْجَعُ الْا مُؤدُ ۞

(Translation)

And (remember) when you came face to face (with your enemy), He made you see them (enemy) as few in your eyes, and made them (the enemy) see you as few in their eyes; so that Allah might accomplish a thing which must be accomplished, and all affairs go back to Allah (for decision).

WORDS AND COMPOUNDS THE TENTE

the near end of	ألعُدُورَةِ الدُّنيَا	8
the Valley (of Madina)		

the yonder وَ اَلْقُصُوا عَ الْقُصُوا عَ الْقُصُوا عَلَيْهِ الْقُصُوا عَلَيْهِ الْقُصُوا عَلَيْهِ الْقُصُوا عَ end; the faraway end

10 اَلرَّ کُبُ caravan

you would have been الْفَشِلُتُمُ أَلَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ الْعَلَيْكُمُ الْعَلَيْكُمُ الْعَلَيْكُمُ الْعَلَيْكُمُ ا dishearted/discouraged

12 يُقَلِّلُكُمُ

(Allah) made the disbelievers see you in less number.

return action	or do the again.	يَعُودُو	1

occurred in the past مُضَتُّ تُ

if they turn away; اِنُ تَوَلَّوُا if they disobey.

4 نِعُمَ الْمَوْلَى the best Protector

the spoils of war (booty) that you take

traveller; wayfarer إِبْنِ السَّبِيُّلِ

the day of testing; يَوُم الفَرُقَاتِ the day when the battle of badr was fought



- What will Allah do if the disbelievers do not desist from wrongs or after desisting from wrongs again resort to sinful life?
- 2. What are the instructions of Allah regarding the distribution of the spoils of war?
- 3. What favours did Allah bestow on Muslims for their victroy in the Battle of Badr.
- 4. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your own words.





Surah Al-Anfaal (Spoils of War) Aayaat: 45 to 48



يَّا يُهَا الَّذِيْنَ الْمَنُوآ إِذَا لَقِيْتُمْ فِئَةً فَاتُبُتُو Yaaa-'ayyu-hallaziina 'aa-manuuu وَاذْ كُرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرُ الَّعَلَّكُمُ تُفُلِحُونَ ٥ 'izaa lagiitum fi-'atan-fas-butuu waz-kurul-laaha kasiiral-la-'allakum tuflihuun:

(Translation)

O believers! When you are confronted by a force (of infidels), hold firm and call Allah in remembrance much so that you may be successful.

وَأَطِينُهُ وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَلَاتَنَازَعُو Wa 'atii- 'ullaaha wa Ra-suu-lahuu wa laa tanaaza- 'uu fataf-shaluu 'ınnal-laaha ma-'as- Saabiriin.

wa tazhba riiḥu-kum waṣ-biruu: فَتَفَشَلُوُ وَتَذْهَب رِيُحُكُمُ وَاصْبِرُوُ الْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعِ الصَّبِرِيْنَ ۞

(Translation)

And obey Allah and His Prophet () and do not fall into disputes lest you lose heart and your strength departs from you. And be patient (and steadfast). Verily Allah is with those who remain patient (and steadfast).

وَلَا تُكُونُنُوا كَالَّذِيْنَ خَرَجُوا مِنْ kalla-ziina Wa laa takuu-nuu kharajuu min-diyaarihim

batarañw-wa ri-'aaa-'an-naasi wa yasudduuna 'añ-Sabii-lillaah: wallaahu bimaa ya'-maluuna Muhiit.

دِيَارِهِمْ بَطَرًا وَرِثَآءَ النَّاسِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيْطٌ ۞

(Translation)

And be not like those who left their homes (to oppose the truth) boastfully and to show others their splendour. And they dissuade the people from the way of Allah. And Allah surrounds all what they do.

Wa 'iz zayyana lahu-mush-Shay-taanu 'a'-maalahum wa qaala laa gaaliba lakumul-yawma minan-naasi wa 'innii jaarul-lakum. Falammaa taraaa-'atil-fi-'ataani nakasa 'alaa 'aqi-bayhi wa qaala 'innii-bariii-'um-miñkum 'inniii 'araa maa laa tarawna 'inniii 'akhaafullaah; wal-laahu Shadiidul-'iqaab.

وَإِذُرَيْنَ لَهُمُ النَّيْطِنُ اَعْمَالَهُمْ وَقَالَ لَا غَالِبَ لَكُمُ النَّيُومَ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَإِنِّى لَا غَالِبَ لَكُمُ الْيَوْمَ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَإِنِّى جَارُلُكُمُ عَلَمُا تَرَآءَ تِ الْفِئْتِ نَكَصَ عَلَى عَقِبَيْهِ وَقَالَ إِنِّى بَرِئَ * مِنْكُمُ إِنِّى آرِي مَالًا تَرَوْنَ إِنِّى آخَاتُ اللَّهُ * وَاللَّهُ شَدِيْدُ الْعِقَابِ *

(B) Translation

And (remember) when Satan made their (wrong) deeds look attractive and said: No one of mankind can overcome you this day, for I am your companion. But when the two forces confronted each other, he (Satan) fled and said: I have nothing to do with you. I see (the things) that you cannot see. Verily I fear Allah, and Allah is severe in punishment.

WORDS AND COMPOUNDS

so you will lose your مُتَفَشَّلُوُ 4 heart, you will be demoralized

ا بَطُرًا boastfully

come face to face with; be confronted be firm; be steadfast be resolute

rour strength تُذُهُب رِيُحُكُمُ will depart from you.

9 نَكُصَ عَلَى عَقِبَيْهِ

turned on his heels; took flight, fled, ran away

10 إِنِّي بَرِئَ ءٌ مِنْكُمُ

I have nothing to do with you. I have no concern with you.

they desist mankind مُصُدُونَ 6 jack; prevent them from

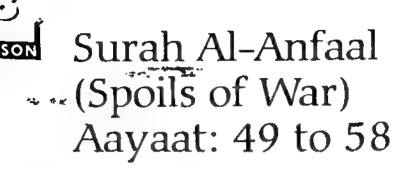
7 خِارٌ supporter, companion رُحِارٌ 7

The two forces تَرَآءَتِ الْفِئَتٰنِ 8 came face to face.
They confronted each other.



- 1. What should the believers do and what should they not do if they are confronted by the infidels?
- 2. What was the role of Satan at the time:
 - when the disbelievers came forth from their homes to fight the believers and
 - ii. when the two forces came face to face with each other?
- 3. Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your own words.
 - ا. إِذَا لَقَيْتُمْ فِئَةً فَاثْبِتُو وَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيْرًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تُفلِحُونَ .
 - ٢. وَلَاتَنَازَعُوْ فَتَفْشَلُوْ وَتَذْهَب رِيُحُكُم .
- وَإِذْرَيْنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطُنُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ وَقَالَ لَا غَالِبِ لَكُمُ الْيَوْم مِنَ النَّاسِ
 وَإِنَّى جَارُلَكُمْ ـ
- ٤. فَلَمَّا تَرَآءَ تِ الْفِئْتَنِ نَكُصَ عَلَى عَقِبَيْهِ وَقَالَ إِنِّى بَرِى ٓ ءً مِّنْكُمُ إِنِّى ٓ أَرَى مَالَا تَرَوُنَ _
 مَالَا تَرَوُنَ _







'Iz yaquulul-Munaa-fi-quuna wallaziina fii quluubi-him-marazun garra haaa-'ulaaa-'i Diinuhum. Wa mañy-yata-wakkal 'alal-laahi fa-'innallaa-ha 'Aziizun Hakiim.

إذ يَقُولُ المُنْفِقُونَ وَالَّذِيْنَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ مُسْرَضٌ غَسَرٌ هَمُ وَآلَذِيْنَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ مُسْرَضٌ غَسَرٌ هَمُ وَآلَةِ وَيُنْهُمُ مُ وَمَنْ يُتَوَكَّلُ عَلَى اللّهِ فَإِنَّ اللّهَ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ ۞

1 Translation

(Remember) when the hypocrites and those in whose hearts is a disease, were saying: Their religion has made them insane. And whoever puts his trust in Allah (he will find that) Allah is Mighty (and) Wise.

الْمَلْئِكَةُ يَضَرِبُونَ وُجُوْهَهُمُ وَأَدْبَارَهُمُ الْمَالِحَةِ الْمَالِكَةُ يَضِرِبُونَ وُجُوْهَهُمُ وَأَدْبَارَهُمُ الْمَلْئِكَةُ يَضِرِبُونَ وُجُوْهَهُمُ وَأَدْبَارَهُمُ الْمَلْئِكَةُ يَضِرِبُونَ وُجُوْهَهُمُ وَأَدْبَارَهُمُ الْمَالِكَةُ يَضِرِبُونَ وُجُوْهَهُمُ وَأَدْبَارَهُمُ الْمَالِكَةُ يَضِرِبُونَ وُجُوْهَهُمُ وَأَدْبَارَهُمُ الْمَالِكِينِ فَعُلَامِ الْمَرِيْقِ فَعُلُمُ الْمَالِكِينِ فَعُلَامِ الْمَرِيْقِ فَعُلَامِ الْمَرِيْقِ فَعُلَمُ الْمُحَرِيْقِ فَعُلَمُ الْمُحَرِيْقِ فَعُلَمُ الْمُحَرِيْقِ فَعُلَمُ الْمُعَلِيقِ فَعُلَمُ الْمُعَلِيقِ فَعَلَمُ الْمُعَلِيقِ فَعَلَمُ اللّهُ الْمُعَلِيقِ فَعُلْمُ اللّهُ الْمُعَلِيقِ فَعُلْمُ اللّهُ الْمُعَلِيقِ فَعَلَمُ اللّهُ الللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ الللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّهُ اللّ

1 Translation

Would that you had seen, how the angels take away the souls of the disbelievers (at death) smitting their faces and their backs (saying): and (now) taste the punishment of burning (in fire).

ذَلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمَتُ أَيُدِيُكُمُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ ﴿Zaalıka bımaa qaddamat 'aydii kum wa 'annal-laaha lay-sa bi-لَيُسَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِّلُعَبِيْدِ ۖ ﴿ كَيْسَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِّلُعَبِيْدِ ﴾

(Translation)

(The angels say): This is (the punishment) for (the deeds) that your own hands sent forth. And (know) that Allah is never unjust to (His) servants.

Kada'-bi 'Aali-Fir-'awna wallaziina miñ-qablihim: kafa-ruu bi-'Aayaatillaahi fa-'a-khaza-humul-laahu bi-zunuu-bi-him 'Innal-laaha Qawiy-yuñ-Shadiidul-'iqaab.

كَدَأَبِ ال فِرُعُونَ لا وَالَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَيْلِهِمْ لَكُمُ اللَّهُ كَسَفَرُو بِالْبِتِ اللَّهِ فَاخَذَ هُمُ اللَّهُ بِنُدُوبِهِمُ لَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَوِيِّ شَدِيدُ الْجَقَابِ

الْعِقَابِ

الْعِقَابِ

Translation

The same was the case with the people of Pharaoh and those (who lived) before them. They denied the revelations of Allah, and Allah punished them for their sins. Verily Allah is strong (and) strict in punishment.

Zaalika bi-'annal-laaha lam yaku mugay-yiran-ni-'ma-tan 'an-'amahaa 'alaa qawmin hattaa yugay-yiruu maa bi-'añfusihim wa 'annal-laaha Samii-'un'Aliim:

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَكُ مُغَيِّرًا نِعْمَةً النَّعَمَهَا عَلَى قَوْمٍ حَثْنَى يُغَيِّرُو امَا بِأَنْفُسِهِمُ * وَأَنَّ اللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ۞

(Translation)

This is because that Allah never changes His blessings which He has bestowed on a people until they change that which is in their souls (hearts); and verily Allah hears and knows (everything).

Kada'-bi 'Aali-Fir-'awna wallaziina miñ-qablihim: kazzabuu bi-'Aayaati Rabbihim fa-'ahlak-naahum كَدَابِ الإِفِرُعَوْنُ وَالَّذِيْنَ مِنُ قَبُلِهِمُ * كَذَّبُو ابِايْتِ رَبِّهِمُ فَاهُلَكُنْهُمُ -bi-zunuu-bi-him wa 'agraq-naaa بِذُنُوبِهِمُ وَ اَغُرَقُنَاۤ الَ قِرْعَوُنَ ۖ وَكُلِّ Aala-Fir-'awn: wa kullun-kaañuu کَانُوا ظَلِمِیْنَ ۞ تَکَانُوا ظَلِمِیْنَ ۞

(Translation)

(They met the same fate in the Battle of Badr) as was the fate of the people of Pharaoh and those before them. They denied the revelations of their Lord, so We destroyed them for their sins and drowned the people of Pharaoh because all of them were tyrants (wrong doers).

اِنَّ شَـرُ الدُّوَ آبٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوا Inna sharrad-dawaaabbi اِنَّ شَـرُ الدُّوَ آبٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوا indallaa-hillaziina kafaruu fahum laa yu'-mi-nuum.

Translation

Verily the worst of beasts (moving on earth) in Allah's sight are those who denied (the truth), so they will not believe (in Allah).

'Allaziina 'aahatta min-hum الَّذِينَ عَهَدُتُ مِنْهُمُ ثُمَّ يَنْقُضُونَ summa yanqu-zuuna 'ah-dahum fii kulli marratinw-wa hum laa عَهُدَ الْهِمُ لِ مَلَّ وَ هُمُ لَا yatta-quun.

(Translation)

They are (in particular) those with whom you (Mohammad) () made a treaty, then they break their treaty every time and they do not fear (Allah).

Fa-'immaa tasqa-fan-nahum fil- فَاِبَّا تَثُقُفُنَّهُمُ فِي الْحَرْبِ فَشَرِّدُبِهِمُ harbi fasharrid bi-him-man khal-مَّنُ خَلْفَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكُرُونَ ۞ مَّنُ خَلْفَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكُرُونَ ۞

Translation

If you come across them in war deal with them in such a way that those who follow them are obliged to run away, so that they might remember (how their leaders were punished).

laaha laa yuhibbul-khaaa-'iniin.

Wa 'immaa takhaafanna min- وَإِمَّا تَخَافَنَّ مِنْ قُوْمٍ خِيَانَةُ فَانْئِذُ الِيُهِمُ qawmin khiyaanatan fam-biz 'ilay-him 'alaa sawaaa': 'in-nal-

Translation

And if you fear that a (certain) group might betray you, throw back (their treaty) to them to be on equal terms (with them). Verily Allah does not love the betravers.

WORDSAND COMPOUNDS

The state of the s	
in the same manner as كَدَابِ 7	ا غَرُ هَوُ لَاءِ
denied; refused to believe 8	has made them insane; caused them to lose their senses
و شَرَّ الدُوَآبِ the worst of beasts	take the souls of those 2 2
They break their treaty. مُنْقُضُونَ عَهْدَ مُهُمُ 10	on their faces وُجُوْهَهُمْ 3
if you find them; if you come across them	on their backs اُدُبَارَهُمُ
Then throw towards them. أَنْأِنُدُ إِلَيْهِمُ	punishment of عُذَابَ الْحَرِيْقِ 5 burning in fire
	6 لَمْ يَكُ مُغَيِّرًا .He never changes



- 1. What were the remarks of the hypocrites when they saw the believers were preparing for war?
- 2. What instructions did Allah give to the Holy Prophet () in case the disbelievers broke their treaty?
- 3. Describe the factors that led Pharaoh and his people to destruction.
- 4. Explain the following Aayaat in your words.
- الله فَرَعَوَنَ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبُلِهِمْ ﴿ كَفَرُو بِالنَّتِ اللَّهِ فَاخَذَ هُمُ اللَّهُ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ ﴿ إِنَّ اللَّهُ قَوِي شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ O
- ٢٠ وَٰلِكَ بِاَنَّ اللَّهَ لَـمُ يَكُ مُـغَيِّرًا نِعْمَةً ٱنْعَمَهَا عَلَى قَوْمٍ حَتَّى يُغَيِّرُو امَا
 باَنْفُسِهِمٌ ٢ وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ٥
- ٣. كَذَابِ الِ فِرْعَوْنُ وَالَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبَلِهِمْ * كَذَبُو ا بِايْتِ رَبِّهِمْ فَاهْلَكُنْهُمْ
 بذُنُوبِهِمْ وَ أَغْرَقُنَا الَ فِرْعَوْنَ ۚ وَكُلِّ كَانُوا ظَلِمِيْنَ ۞





Sürah Al-Añfaal (Spoils of War) Aayaat: 59 to 64



Wa laa yahsa-bannal-laziina kafaruu sabaquu: 'in-nahum laa yu'-jizuun. وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْسَبَقُوْ النَّهُمُ لَا يُعْجِزُوْنَ ۞

Translation

Let not the disbelievers assume that they can excel. Certainly they cannot defeat (us).

Wa 'a-'idduu lahum-mas-tata'tum-miñ-quwwatiñw-wa mirribaatil-khayli turhibuuna bihii
'aduw-wallahi wa 'adu-wwa-kum
wa 'aakhariina miñ-duu-nihim, laa
ta'-lamuu-nahum,'Allaahu ya'lamuhum. Wa maa tuñfiquu miñshay-'iñ-fii Sabii-lillaahi yu-waffa
'ilay-kum wa 'añtum laa tuzlamuun.

وَاَعِدُوالَهُمْ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِّنَ قُوْةٍ وَمِنَ رِّبَاطِ الْحَيْلِ تُرْهِبُونَ بِهِ عَدُوُ اللَّهِ وَعَدُو كُمْ وَالْحَرِيْنَ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ لَا وَعَدُو كُمْ وَالْحَرِيْنَ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَهُمْ اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُهُمْ مُ وَمَا تُتُفِقُوا بِنُ شَيْءٍ فِي سَبِيْلِ اللَّهِ يُوَتَّ إلِيُكُمْ وَآنَتُمْ لَا تُظْلَمُونَ ٢٠

(Translation)

And keep yourselves ready against them (the disbelievers) with full

strength (of army) and horses fastened with ropes in order to strike terror into the hearts of the enemy of Allah and your enemy and others behind them whom you do not know but Allah knows them. And whatever you spend in the way of Allah, it will be repaid to you, and you will not be treated unjustly.

Wa 'in-janahuu lis-salmi fajnah وَإِنْ جَنَحُوا لِلسَّلَمِ فَاجُنَحُ لَهَا lahaa wa ta-wakkal 'ala-llaah: 'inna-huu Huwas-Samii-'ul-Aliim. 'أنَّهُ شُوَالسَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ اللهِ * إِنَّهُ شُوَالسَّمِيْعُ اللهِ * إِنَّهُ شُوالسَّمِيْعُ اللهِ * إِنَّهُ شُوالسَّمِيْعُ اللهِ * اللهِ * إِنَّهُ شُوالسَّمِيْعُ اللهِ * إِنَّهُ شُوالسَّمِيْعُ اللهِ * اللهِ * إِنَّهُ شُوالسَّمِيْعُ اللهِ * إِنَّهُ شُوالسَّمِيْعُ اللهِ * إِنَّهُ شُوالسَّمِيْعُ اللهِ * إِنَّهُ سُوالسَّمِيْعُ اللهِ اللهِ اللهِ اللهُ اللهِ اللهُ اللّهُ اللهُ ال

(Iranslation)

And (Muhammad!) (ﷺ) if they (the enemy) incline towards peace, you (should also) incline towards it (peace), and put trust in Allah. Verily He hears and knows (all things).

Wa 'iny-yurii-duuu 'any-yakhda- وَإِنْ يُسَخُدَعُـوُكَ فَالِّ 'uuka fa-'inna hasba-kallaah. Huwal-laziii 'ayyadaka binas-rihii wa bil-Mu'-miniin;

(Translation)

And if their intention is to deceive you, then verily Allah is sufficient for you. He is the One Who supports with His help and with the (army of) believers.

Wa 'allafa bayna quluu-bihim. Law 'añfaqta maa fil-'arzi jamii-'am-maaa 'allafta bayna quluubihim wa laa-kin-nal-laaha 'allafa baynahum; 'in-nahuu 'Aziizun Hakiim. وَالَّنَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمْ ﴿ لَوَانْفَقْتُ مَا فِي الْاَرْضِ جَمِيْعًامًا اللَّفْتَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَلَارْضِ جَمِيْعًامًا اللَّفَ بَيْنَ هُلُوبِهِمْ وَلَلْحِنْ اللَّفَ اللَّفَ بَيْنَهُمُ ﴿ إِنَّكَ عَزِيْزُ حَكِيْمٌ ۞ عَزِيْزُ حَكِيْمٌ ۞

(Translation)

And He (Allah) has put affection (for one another) in their hearts. If you

had spent all what is in the earth, you couldn't have created that affection in their hearts; but Allah has made them feel affection among themselves Verily. He is Mighty (and) Wise.

Yaaa-'ayyuhan-nabiyyu hasbu- يَايُّهَا النَّبِيُّ حَسْبُكَ اللَّهُ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ kallaahu wa manittaba-'aka minal-Mu'-miniin.

(Translation)

O Prophet! Allah is sufficient for you and for those among the believers who follow you.

HATTING WORDS AND	COMEONING
they incline جَنْحُوْ 7	Let them not think/assume. 1
towards peace وللسُلمِ 8	They cannot defeat. 2
Allah will be sufficient for you. عُسُبُكَ اللّٰهُ 9	Be prepared. اَعِدُوُ 3
He supported you. 10	fastened with ropes رِبَاطِ الْحَيْلِ
if they have intention إِنْ يُبِرِيُدُوُ 11	besides them و دُوُنِهِمُ 5
12 لَوُ أَنْفَقْتَ 12	6 يُوَتُ Will be compensated/repaid.



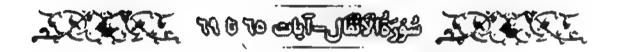
Answer these questions.

- What are the instructions of God to the Muslims with regard to the preparations of war?
- 2. How did Allah help the Muslims against the disbelievers?
- Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your own words.
- ا وَاعِدُوالَهُمْ مَّا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِّنْ قُوْةٍ وْمِنْ رِّبَاطِ الْخَيْلِ تُرْهَبُونَ بِهِ عَدُو اللهِ
 وَعَدُوَّكُمْ وَالْخَرِيْنَ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَهُمْ اللهُ يَعْلَمُهُمْ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ شَيْءٍ فِي سَبِيْلِ اللهِ يُوفَ إلِيُكُمْ وَانْتُمْ لَا تُظْلَمُونَ ۞
- ٢. وَإِنْ جَنَحُو لِلسَّلْمِ فَاجْنَحُ لَهَا وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ * إِنَّهُ شُوَالسَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمِ ٥
- ٣. وَإِنْ يُسِرِيْدُوْ آأَنَ يُخْدَعُوكَ فَإِنَّ حَسْبَكَ اللَّهُ مُ مُوَالَّذِي آيُدَكَ بِنَصْرِهِ
 وَبِالْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ٥
- ٤. وَاَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمُ * لَـوُانَفَقَتَ سَافِى الْارْضِ جَـمِيْعًامًا الَّفْتَ بَيْنَ
 قُلُوبِهِمُ ولٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ اَلَّفَ بَيْنَهُمُ * إِنَّهُ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيْمٌ ٥





Surah Al-Anfaal (Spoils of War) Aayaat: 65 to 69



miniina 'alal-gi-taal. 'Iñy-yakum-سَرُوُنَ - miňkum 'ish-ruuna saabi-ruuna yag libuu mi-'atayn; wa 'iñy-yakummiñkum-mi-'atuñy-yag-libuuu 'alfam-minalla-ziina kafaruu bi-'annahum gawmul-laa yafga- huun.

يْـَايُّهَاالنَّبِيُّ حَرَّضَ الْمُوَّمِـنِيُّنَ عَلَى - Yaaa-'ayyuhan-Nabiyyu harrizil-Mu' الْبِقِتَالِ ۚ إِنْ يَكُنُ مِّنْكُمُ عِشُد مِّاثَةٌ يُغُلِبُو آالُفَامِّنَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُو اباَنَهُمُ قَدُمُّ لَا يَفُقَهُونَ 🍄

(Iranslation)

O Prophet! Arouse the believers to fight. If there are twenty steadfast (men) among you, they will overcome two hundred (disbelievers). And if there are one hundred (steadfast) among you, they will overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve because they (the disbelievers) are a people who have no intelligence.

'Al-'aana khaffa-fallaahu 'añkum wa 'alima 'anna fiikum za'-faa. Fa-'iñy-yakum-miñ-kum mi-'atuñ-Saabiratuñy-yag-libuu mi-'atayn. Wa 'iñy-ya-kum-miñkum 'alfuñyyag-li-buuu 'al-fayni bi-'Iznillaah: wal-laahu ma-'as-Saabiriin.

ٱلْتُارَ خَفَّتَ اللَّهُ عَنْكُمُ وَعَلِمَ أَنَّ فِيُكُمُ ابِرَ ةَ يُغَلِبُوُامِاثُنَّيُن ۗ وَإِنَّ يُكُنُّ الله طوَاللَّهُ مَعَ الصَّبِرِيْنَ 🏚

(Translation

Allah has presently lightened your burden (task) because He knows that there is some weakness in you. So (due to this weakness) if there are a hundred steadfast (men) among you, they will overcome two hundred and if there are a thousand (steadfast) they will overcome two thousand with the leave of Allah, and Allah is with the steadfast.

Maa kaana li-Nabiyyin 'añyyakuuna lahuuu 'asraa hattaa yuskhina fil-'arz. Turii-duuna 'arazaddunyaa, wal-laahu yuriidul-'Aakhirah: wal-laahu 'Aziizun Hakiim. مَاكَانَ لِنَبِي آنَ يُكُونَ لَهُ أَسُرَى حَتَّى يُسُخِنَ فِي الْاَرْضِ التَّبِيدُونَ عَرَضَ يُشْخِنَ فِي الْاَرْضِ التَّبِيدُونَ عَرَضَ اللَّذُنَا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ يُونِدُ الْاَخِرَةَ وَاللَّهُ عَرَيْدُ الْاَخِرَةَ وَاللَّهُ عَرَيْدُ الْاَخِرَةَ وَاللَّهُ عَرَيْدُ الْاَخِرَةَ عَرَاللَّهُ عَرَيْدُ الْاَخِرَةَ عَرَاللَّهُ عَرَيْدُ الْاَحْرَةَ عَرَاللَّهُ عَرَيْدُ الْاَحْرَةَ عَرَاللَّهُ عَرَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَنْ عَرَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَنْ عَرَيْدُ الْعَرْدُ مَكِيمً عَنْ عَرَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَنْ عَرَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَنْ عَرَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَنْ عَرَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَنْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَنْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَنْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَلَيْدُ مَنْ عَرَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَلَيْدُ مَنْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَلَيْدُ مَنْ عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَلَيْدُ مَنْ عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَلَيْ عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمً عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ مِي عَلَيْدُ مَنْ عَلَيْدُ مَنْ عَلَيْدُ مَكِيمُ عَلَيْدُ مَنْ عَلَيْدُ مَنْ عَلَيْدُ مَنْ عَرَضُ عَلَيْدُ مَنْ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ مَنْ عَلَيْدُ عَلِيمُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلِيمُ عِلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلِي عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْدُ عَلِي عَلَيْكُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْدُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُمُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُونُ عَلَيْكُو

(Translation)

It is not worthy of a Prophet () that he should have captives until he has slain (the disbelievers) in the land. You desire the benefits of this world and Allah desires (for you the benefits of) the Hereafter, and Allah is Mighty (and) Wise.

Law laa Kitaabum-mi-nal-laahi sabaqa lamassakum fiimaaa 'akhaztum'azaabun'aziim.

لَوُلَا كِتْبُ بِّنَ اللَّهِ سَبَقَ لَمَسْكُمُ فِيُمَا أَخَذْتُمُ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ۞

(Translation)

If it had not been a previous command of Allah, you would have been subjected to severe punishment for that you have taken (as ransom).

Fakuluu mimmaa ganim-tum halaalañ tayyibaa; wat-taqullah: 'innal-laaha Gafuu-rur-Rahiim. فَكُلُوْامِ مُ اغَنِهُ مُثَمَّمُ حَللًا طَيِّبًا لِللَّهِ وَاتَّقُوااللَّهُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رُّحِيْمٌ ۚ ۞

(Translation)

So (now) enjoy that which you have taken as spoils of war, as it is lawful and good (for you). And fear Allah, verily Allah is Forgiving (and) Merciful.

WORDS AND COME BUNDS TO THE

do not have intelligence تُلَايَفُقَهُونَ 6	arouse; induce; incite تَرِّضِ 1
7 أسرى Prisoners, captives	twenty و غشرُوْنَ 2
he slaughters/slays پُشُخِنَ 8	3 مِاثَتَيْنِ two hundred
benefits of this world و عَرَضَ الدُّنْيَا	one hundred عائة 4
that which you took لَمَسُكُمُ 10	one thousand النفا 5

EXERGISE

Answer these questions.

- 1. How did Allah arouse the believers to fight against the disbelievers?
- 2. Did Allah allow the Muslims to enjoy the spoils of war?
- Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your own words.
- النفن خَفْت اللّه عَنْكُم وَعَلِمَ أَنَّ فِيكُمْ ضَعْفًا فَإِنْ يُكُن مِّنْكُمْ وَعَلِمَ أَنَّ فِيكُمْ ضَعْفًا فَإِنْ يُكُن مِّنْكُمْ الْفَّيْعِ فِلْمُو آالْفَيْنِ بِإِذُنِ اللَّهِ ﴿ مِنْكُمْ الْفَّيْعَ لِمُؤْاللَّهُ مَا الشَّبِرِينَ وَاللَّهُ مَمَ الصَّبِرِيْن -
- ٢٠ مَا كَانَ لِنَبِي أَنُ يَكُونَ لَهُ أَسُرَى حَتَّى يُتُخِنَ فِي الْآرُضِ التُرِيُدُونَ عَرَضَ
 الدُّنَيَاتِ وَاللَّهُ يُرِيدُ اللَّخِرَةَ اللَّهُ عَزِيْزٌ حَكِيمٌ -
 - ٣. لَوُلَا كِتَبِّتِنَ اللهِ سَنِقَ لَمَسَّكُمْ فِيْمَآ أَخَذْتُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ -





Surah Al-Anfaal (Spoils of War) Aayaat: 70 to 75



Yaaa-'ayyuhan-Nabiyyu qullimañ-fiii 'aydiikum-minal-'asraaa 'iñy-ya'-lamil-laahu fii guluubikum khay-rañy-yu'-ti kum khayram-mim-maaa 'ukhiza mińkum wa yagfir la-kum: wallaahu Gafuurur-Rahiim.

يَايُهَا النَّي قُلْ لِمَنْ فِيَّ أَيُدِيكُمْ مِنَ الْأَسْرَى اللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمُ خَيْرًايُّ وَٰتِكُمْ خَيْرًاتِكُمْ أَخِذُونُكُمْ وَيَغُفِرُ لَكُمُ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌرَّحِيَّمٌ

Translation)

O Prophet! Tell those prisoners who are in your hands: If Allah finds any virtue in your hearts. He will give better than that which has been taken away from you and He will forgive you, for Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.

Wa 'ıñy-yuriiduu khiyaa-nataka faqad khaanul-laaha min-qablu fa-'amkana minhum. Wallaahu قَبُلُ فَامْكُنَ مِنْهُمُ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيْمٌ 'Alumun Hakiim.

وَإِنْ يُرِيدُوا خِيَانَتَكَ فَقَدْ خَانُو االلَّهُ مِنْ حکنہ 🛈

Translation

And if they intend to betray you, (You know that) they have already

behaved Allah, so He gave you power over them. And Allah is All-knowing (and) Wise.

'Innal-laziina 'aamanuu wa lahaajaruu wa jaahaduu bi-'amwaalihim wa 'añfusihim fii Sabiililaahi wallaziina 'aawaw-wa nasaruuu 'ulaaa-'ika ba'-zuhum 'awli-yaaa-'u ba'-z Walla-ziina 'aamanuu wa lam yuhaajiruu maa lakum-miñw-walaayatihim-miñ-shay-'in hattaa yuhaa-jiruu; wa 'inis-tañsaruukum fid-diini fa-'alay-kumun-nasru'illaa'alaa qaw-mim-baynakum wa baynahum Miisaaq. Wallaahu bimaa ta'-maluuna Basiir.

Translation

Those who accepted the Faith and migrated (from their land and struggled (for their Faith) with their wealth and their lives for the cause of Allah, and those who gave (the migrants) shelter and helped them—they are (all) friends and protectors, one of another. And those who believed and did not migrate, you have nothing to do with their protection until they migrate. And if they seek help from you in the matter of religion, it is your duty to help them. However, (such a help) should not go against a people between whom and you there is a treaty of mutual alliance. And Allah sees whatever you do.

Walla-ziina kafaruu ba'-zuhum 'awli-yaaa-'u ba'-z: 'il-laa taf-'aluuhu takuñ-fitnatuñ-fil-'arzi wa ' fasaaduñ-kabiir.

وَالَّـذِيْـنَ كَفَرُوْابَعُضُهُمُ أَوْلِيَـآءُ بَعْضٍ اللَّاتَفُعَلُوهُ تَكُنُ فِتُنَةَّفِى الْآرْضِ وَفَسَادُ كَبِيرٌ ثَ

❸ <u>Translation</u>

And those who do not believe are (also) protectors, one of another, If you do not do as you have been instructed in the above Aayaat, there will be a tumult and great disorder in the land.

Walla-ziina 'aamanuu wa haajaruu wa jaahaduu fii Sabii- lillaahi walla-ziina 'aawaw-wa nasaruuu 'ulaaa-'ika humul-Mu'mi-nuuna haqqaa: lahum-magfiratuñw-wa riz-quñ-Kariim.

وَالَّذِيْنَ الْمَنُواوَهَاجَرُواوَخِهَدُوافِيُ سَبِيُلِ اللهِ وَالَّذِيْنَ اوَوَاوَّنَصَرُوَّا أُولَيْكَ هُمُ النَّمُوْسِنُونَ حَقَّا "لَهُمُ مَّغفِرةً" وَبِدُقَ كَرِيْمٌ الْمُوسِنُونَ حَقَّا "لَهُمُ مَّغفِرةً"

(Translation)

Those who believed and migrated and struggled for the cause of Allah, and those who provided (the migrants with) shelter, and helped them—they are (all) true believers. For them there is forgiveness and generous provision.

Walla-ziina 'aamanuu mim-ba'-du wa haa-jaruu wa jaahaduu ma-'akum fa-'ulaaa-'ika miñkum. Wa 'ulul-'arhaami ba' zuhum 'awlaa bi-ba'-ziñ-fii Kitaa-billaah. 'Innallaaha bi- kulli shay-'iñ 'Aliim. وَالَّذِيْنَ الْمَنُوْسِيُ بَعُدُوَهَا جَرُوْاوَ جَهَدُوْا مَسَعَكُمْ فَسَاوُلَيْكَ سِنْكُمْ وَاُولُوا الْارْحَامِ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَى بِبَعضٍ فِى كِتْسِ اللَّهِ "إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْء عَلَيْهُ فَيَ

(Translation)

And those who accepted the Faith afterwards, and migrated and struggled along with you, they are (also) amongst you. And blood relations are to be given priority over others in the law of Allah. (The nearer a relative is, the more deserving of receiving the share he is.) Verily Allah is All-Knowing.



Answer these questions.

- 1. What has Allah remarked about the prisoners of war?
- 2. What are the sayings of Allah about the believers who migrated and the believers who did not migrate?
- 3. What is the importance of blood relations with regard to the distribution of wealth?
- Explain the following passages of the Holy Quran in your words.
- ١٠ وَالَّـذِيْنَ كَـفَرُوْابَعضُهُم اَوْلِيَآءُ بَعْضٍ اللَّاتَفْعَلُوهُ تَكُنُ فِتُنَةً فِي الآرضِ
 وَفَسَادٌ كَبِيُرٌ-
- ٢. وَالَّــذِيْــنَ الْمَــنُــوُاوَهَــاجَــرُوْاوَجْهَـدُوْافِــى سَبِيُـلِ اللَّــهِ وَالَّـذِيْـنَ
 اوَوُاوَّنَصَرُوْا أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُؤمِنُونَ حَقَّا لَهُمْ سُغَفِرَةً وَرِدُقَ كَرِيمٌ -



Zakaat-an obligation, Importance and Distribution

Literally Zakat means making something pure by removing harmful substances. It also means to get nourished or grow. In religious terminology it means to purify the wealth by giving away its certain percentage as charity to the poor. The Holy Prophet () described Zakaat as wealth taken from the rich and given to the poor. Zakat is also called the poor rate or poor tax. Technically it is an annual tax for the welfare of the poor and less fortunate people in the Muslim society. It is imposed on the rich people and is paid to the poor. It is accumulated as a surplus at the expiry of full one year.

Zakaat-a Compulsory Religious Duty

Zakaat is a compulsory religious tax imposed on any person who is sane, free, adult and a Muslim provided that his property or income is to the extent of Nisab. Nisab is someone's minimum fixed property or income on which Zakaat is due and which has been in his possession for the period of one complete year. Zakaat is payable not only on cash but also on jewellery, gold, silver, animals, agricultural land, crops and all kinds of commercial goods. The Nisab or fixed amount of property upon which Zakat is due varies according to the kind of property in possession.

Rate of Zakaat

Zakaat is due at the rate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ percent. A person who possesses $52\frac{1}{2}$ tolas of silver or $7\frac{1}{2}$ tolas of gold is liable to pay Zakaat.

Zakat is levied on the produce of agricultural lands at the rate of one-tenth of the agricultural produce of land being irrigated by rain on some natural spring. Such a tax is called Ushr.

The articles of merchandise should be assessed. If the value of these articles exceeds two hundred dirhams, a Zakaat on it will be paid at the rate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

Sadqah-tul Fitar is obligatory on all Muslims on whom Zakat is compulsory. This obligatory charity is an act of worship on the completion of the month of Ramazan.

Zakaat is not incumbent upon a person against whom there are debts equal to or exceeding the amount of his whole property. Moreover, Zakat is not due on the necessaries of life such as dwelling houses, articles of clothing, household furniture, cattle kept for immediate use, slaves employed as actual servants and armour and weapons designed for personal use. Also, Zakaat is not due on books of science and theology used by scholars, or upon tools used by craftsmen.

Importance of Zakaat

You can imagine the importance of Zakaat from the fact that the word 'Zakaat' occurs thirty-two times in the Holy Quran. With the exception of a few verses, it has been mentioned with Salaat. Zakaat is one of the four practical articles of Islam. The other three articles of Islam are prayers, fasting and Hajj. These three articles benefit no one but the person who performs them, but Zakaat which is also an act of worship benefits mankind. It brings prosperity to the giver in this world, and he will also get a good reward in the Hereafter. Not to pay Zakaat is a great sin.

The importance of Zakaat is evident from an event. Once some persons came to the Holy Prophet () and made a request to tell them about the teachings of Islam. The Holy Prophet () mentioned the two commands of Allah - prayers and Zakaat. Thus he made it clear that after prayers, the most important act of worship is to pay Zakaat.

After the Holy Prophet () passed away, some people refused to pay Zakaat. Thereupon Hazrat Abu Bakr Siddique () declared Jihad against them. The Holy Quran has warned in harsh words, the persons who do not pay Zakaat. Allah says:

"O you who believe! Indeed there are many among the rabbis (Jewish) and priests (Christian) who devour the wealth of mankind in falsehood, and dissuade them from the way of Allah. And there are those who hoard up gold and silver and spend it not in the way of Allah. Announce unto them a very painful punishment. On the Day (of Judgment) this (gold and silver)

will be heated in the fire of hell, and with it will be branded their foreheads, their flanks and their backs (and it will be said unto them):

This is (the treasure) which you hoarded for yourselves. Now taste of what you hoarded (for yourselves.) (Tawbah: 34:35)

Zakaat provides man with the best opportunity to work for the welfare of people. Zakaat supports the poor and deprived persons of a society. It is helpful to replace the feelings of hatred and vengeance with the sentiments of sympathy, reverence and mutual love. Zakaat purifies the heart from the love for wealth and fills it with the desire to fulfil the wish of God. The Zakaat payer begins to love the poor. The payment of Zakaat causes wealth to come into circulation. Thus the financial condition of the members of society gets improved.

Distribution of Zakat

The Holy Quran has laid down the following heads of expenditure for the distribution of Zakat. The Holy Quran says:

Translation)

"The alms are only for the poor and the needy, and those who collect them, and those whose hearts are to be reconciled, and to free the captives and the debtors, and for the cause of Allah, and (for) the wayfarers: a duty imposed by Allah. Allah is Knower, Wise."

In the quoted verse of the Holy Quran there are the following eight heads of expenditure for Zakaat:

- 1. the poor
- 2. the needy
- 3. collectors of Zakaat (the employees of Zakaat Department)
- 4 those whose hearts are to be reconciled (who have recently accepted Islam.)

- 5. captives
- 6. debtors
- 7 for the cause of Allah
- 8. the travellers.

For giving away Zakaat, the close relations should be given preference over those who are not blood relations. Some people, despite being poor, do not apt to begging. They have a keen sense of honour and self-respect. Such people should be traced and given away Zakaat and other amounts of charity.



Answer the following questions.

- 1. What is Zakaat? Who are under obligation to pay Zakaat?
- 2. Write a brief note on the importance of Zakaat.
- 3. State the heads of expenditure for the distribution of Zakaat in the light of the teachings of the Holy Quran,
- 4. What warning has Allah given to the people who do not pay Zakaat?



B Bodily Purification

Purification means the act of making something pure by removing dirty or harmful substances. Islam being a complete code of life, guides us in all the aspects of life. The basic sources of Islamic guidance are the Holy Quran and the traditions of the Holy Prophet (). Here we are quoting two Quranic verses in which the Holy Prophet () is required to keep himself and his dress clean and tidy.

وَثِيَابَكَ فَطَهِرُثُ وَالرُّجْزَفَاهُجُرُ (المدثر:4,5)

. Translation)

"And keep thy garments free from stain. And remove all pollution.

The Holy Prophet () said:

Translation

الطهؤر شطرا الإيمان

"Purification is the part of the faith."

In the modern age we usually take care of our cleanliness, but the meaning of purification in religious terminology is somewhat different. If cleanliness is not performed according to the rules of Shariah, there will be no purification for the purpose of worship. Purification includes partial ablution and complete ablution.

Wuzu (Partial Ablution)

Wuzu is obligatory before offering prayers provided that the body and dress are clean. If the body and dress are not clean, complete ablution (Ghusl) and cleanliness of dress are obligatory. Wuzu means the washing of certain parts of the body before saying prayers. There are four obligations regarding Wuzu (Fraizi-Wazu):

I To wash the face from the top of the forehead to the chin and from one car to the other.

- 2 To wash the hands and arms up to the elbows.
- 3. To rub (masah) with the wet hand a fourth part of the head.
- 4. To wash the feet to the ankles.

Performance of Wuzu

The performance of Wuzu according to the Sunnah regulations (Mashun Wuzu) involves the following steps:

- 1. To wash hands up to the wrists three times. The space between the fingers of one hand must be rubbed with the fingers of the other.
- 2. To take water into the mouth with the right hand and rinse the mouth three times.
- To take water into the nostrils with the right hand, sniff it up and blow it out compressing the nostrils with the thumb and forefinger of the left hand three times.
- 4 To wash the face from the forchead to the chin and from one ear to the other by throwing water with both hands three times.
- 5. To wash right hand and arm up to the elbow causing the water to run along the arm from the palm of the hand to the elbow, and then to wash the left hand and arm in the same manner.
- To rub the whole head by drawing the wet hands over the upper part of the head once.
- 7 To comb the beard with wet fingers of the right hand holding the hand with the palm of the left hand and passing the fingers through the beard from throat upward.
- To put the wet tips of the forefingers into the ears and twist around, passing the thumbs at the same time round the backs of the ears from the bottom upward.
- To wipe the neck with the back of the wer fingers of both hands making the ends of the fingers meet behind the neck and drawing them forward.
- 10 To wash the right foot and than the left foot as high as the ankles and to pass the fingers of the left hand between the toes.

Ghusl (Complete Ablution)

Ghusl means or to take bath. If the body is not clean it is necessary to wash the whole body. There is an injunction (order) in the Holy Book Al-Quran: "If you are polluted then purify yourself." In Ghusl it is absolutely necessary that every part of the body is washed. It is the tradition of the Holy Prophet to have a Ghusl before the Friday prayers and on great festivals, e.g. Edi-ul-Fitr and Eid-ul-Azha. According to the tradition of the Holy Prophet (), Ghusl is also performed before wearing pilgrim robe (Ahram) for the performance of Hajj or Umrah. On such occasions Ghusl is desirable and it should be performed according to the Sunnah regulations. There are also some other impurities which make Ghusl necessary. You can ask your teacher or read some Islamic books in order to know about these impurities.

Obligatory Steps of Ghusl

There are there obligatory steps of Ghusl. These are as follows:

- 1. To gargle or rinse the mouth.
- 2. To inhale water into the nostrils.
- 3. To pour water on the whole body and wash it.

Sunnah Steps of Ghusl

There are five Sunnah steps of Ghusl. These are as follows:

- 1. To wash both hands up to wrists.
- 2. To purify oneself and wash the parts of the body where impurity is found.
- 3. To make intention to remove the impurity.
- 4. To perform ablution (Wazu) before washing the whole body.
- 5. To wash the whole body by pouring water on it and rubbing it. To pour water three times on the whole body.

It is absolutely necessary for men and women to perform Ghusl in such a way that no part or hair of the body remains dry. Water should not be wasted and it should be used in moderate amount. It is preferable to perform Ghusl in bathroom. However, if there is no bathroom available, man is allowed to take bath after covering the lower part of the body with a sheet of cloth. It is however, necessary for a woman to take bath in privacy or behind a curtain Talking, singing or humming is not allowed while taking a bath.

The regulations of Shariah are not meant to cause any unnecessary rrouble to mankind. On the other hand these regulations benefit people in many ways. By performing partial ablution (Wuzu) one gets mental satisfaction and bodily refreshment. Complete ablution (Ghusl) removes all impurities of the body and protects a person from many diseases. Besides outward cleanliness, the performance of Wuzu and Ghusl also causes spiritual purification. The purification of mind and body makes one feel pleasure and satisfaction in the performance of worship as well as worldly activities. As a result the capacity to work is increased.

EXERGIDE	
----------	--

Answer the following questions.

- 1 What is purification? Write a brief note on purification in the light of Quran and Hadith.
- 2. What is the partial ablution (Wazu)? Write down the four obligatory steps in the performance of Wazu.
- 3. How is the Wazu under Sunnah regulations (Masnun Wazu) is performed?
- 4. What is a complete ablution (Ghusl), and on what occasions is it performed?
- 5. Write down the three obligatory steps of Ghusl.
- 6. What is the Masnun Ghusl? Write down the Sunnah steps of Ghusl.
- 7 What are the benefits of Ghusl?
- 8. Quote a Quranic verse and a saying of the Holy Prophet (PBUH) about purification.

9.	Fill in the blanks.			
	i) is the part of faith.			
	ii) Purification includes and			
	iii) If the body is not clean, is obligatory.			
	iv) Ghusl should be performed on and on			
	v) Besides outward cleanliness the performance of Wazu and Ghusl also causes			



Forbearance and Gratitude

Forbearance and gratitude are the characteristics of a true believer. It is owing to these virtues that man adopts such a course of action which conforms to the faith and wish of God.

In the world man undergoes many types of experiences. Some experiences are pleasant and some are troublesome. In all types of circumstances, a true believer shows a positive conduct and that is the conduct of forbearance and gratitude. That is why such a conduct has a great importance in our individual and collective life.

Forbearance means the act of refraining from doing or saying something in such a manner that shows one's patience and self-control. A forbearing man does not lose patience and self-control even in the worst circumstances. Instead he remains steadfast and resolute in utter distress, and has absolute trust in God.

Gratitude means the feeling that you want to thank and praise someone because of the favour and kindness he has done to you. A grateful person also expresses his feeling of gratefulness in acknowledgment of the favours he has received from someone. It is Allah Who most of all deserves acknowledgment and thankfulness for the countless favours and unlimited kindness that He showers on mankind. For human beings there are three ways to expose their feelings or gratitude to Allah:

- To give thanks to God verbally.
- To have feeling of reverence for Allah and to worship Him.
- 3 To surrender themselves to the will of God and carry out his commands.

The Holy Quran has greatly emphasized the importance gratitude. The people who fee gratitude for the favours of God are blessed with prosperity. The Holy Quran says:

لَئِن شَكَرُتُمُ لَآزِيْدَنَّكُمُ (إِبْرَاهِيُم:7)

"If you give thanks, I will give you more"

If a Muslim undergoes suffering, pain or embarrassment, he should take it as a test given by God. It is Allah Who can rid him of all troubles. He should not show impatience nor should he be thankless on such occasions. The best way for him is to strive to overcome the difficulties and pray to God for His help. If you show patience and make efforts to change the unfavourable circumstances and continue to seek help from God, you are sure to overcome your difficulties in this world and get reward in the Hereafter.

Constant efforts with patience yield good results also in the collective life of a nation. A nation can fight the adverse circumstances only by working hard with patience and courage. We must remember that God helps these who help themselves. In the Holy Quran Allah says.

"And strive in His way in order that you may succeed."

The nations which cannot withstand the adverse circumstances are destroyed. Indolent nations have no right to secure respectful place among the nations of the world. In the Holy Quran Allah says.

"It means that Allah stands by the side of those who show patience.

The Holy Quran says that Allah ordered Hazrat Ayyub to keep patience: "Be patient by the order of your Lord". Following the orders of Allah, Hazrat Ayyub kept patience. It was due to his patience and steadfastness that Allah declared him to be "بنتم النبية" which means "an excellent devotee. In verse 35 of Surah Ahqaaf, Allah says that patience is the tradition of the courageous messengers of Allah. Those who keep patience deserve to hear the happy news of success in this world and in the Hereafter. In Surah Baqarah Allah says, "نَشِرُ الشَّرِينَ النبية " which means "and give happy news to the persons who remained steadfast."

In order to please Allah we should keep patience and remain steadfast at the time of distress and suffering.

A. Answer the following questions.

B.

1

- 1. Why does Islam teach the believers to keep patience in the adverse circumstances?
- 2. What is gratitude and what is its importance according to the Quran and Sunnah?
- 3. How can we express our gratitude to Almighty Allah.
- 4. What is the importance of patience in the collective life of the Muslims?
- 5. What good news does Allah give to those who keep patience?

Fil	l in the blanks.
1.	In all types of circumstances, a true believer shows a positive conduct and that is the conduct of and
2.	A forbearing man does not lose and even in the worst circumstances.
3.	It is Who most of all deserves acknowledgment and thankfulness.
4.	Those who feel gratitude for the favours of God are blessed with
5.	If a Muslim undergoes suffering, he should take it as agiven by God.
6.	We must remember that God helps those who
7	Indolent nations have no right to secure a place among the nations of the world.
8.	In the Holy Quran Allah says, "Allah stands by the side of those who keep"
9.	Allah ordered Hazrat Ayyub to keep
0.	Allah says that patience in the tradition of the Messengers of Allah.



The Importance of Family Life

Family means a group of people who are related to each other, especially parents and their children. A person, from birth to death, lives his life with his family. The members of a family are attached to each other due to different relationships. The human civilization also started with the family system which is essential for its very survival. Thus in a way the family is an essential part of society. A society has also its influence on the families. If a society is moving on the path of prosperity and Islamic ways of life, the families will also prosper and lead a virtuous life. Islam has greatly emphasized the importance of a strong family system in human society. According to Islam 'Zaujain' (husband and wife) are the two important pillars of a family.

Mutual Relationship Between Zuajain

Almighty Allay says:

● Translation

"It is He (Allah) Who created you from one soul, and from this (soul) He created its pair so that it may get solace."

Thus we see that marriage provides a lawful base of family life between the two members of a pair. As a result pure relationship between husband and wife comes into existence. The Holy Quran has described the marital relationship as 'Ehsan' () which means fortification or to be safe by building strong walls all around. In other words, after marriage Zaujain (husband and wife) become safe from immoral attacks. They become life partners and share each other's comfort and suffering. They sympathize each other without any selfish ends and help each other to solve their difficulties and problems. Marriage increases the mental capabilites of

the partners and enables them to think over their family problems wisely. With the birth of children the mutual relationship between the parents is further strengthened, and home becomes a paradise.

According to the Islamic point of view the chief objective of the ramily life is to ensure the continuance and reproduction of human race. The bond of marriage is the only way to keep the family life pure and chaste. The family system, therefore, serves as the foundation of a society. When this very foundation is destroyed, it will not be possible to organize a society and save it from turnoil and disorder

Allah Almighty has given very clear instructions for the stability and continuance of the family life.

In the Holy Quran the relationship between husband and wife has been described as love and compassion. In the Holy Quran Allah says:

"And among His signs is this: He created for you helpmates from yourselves so that you might find comfort in them, and He has put between you (your hearts) love and mercy."

The relationship between husband and wife brings satisfaction to the human instinct on one hand, and creates mutual love, trust and compassion on the other. The two partners are follow-travellers on the path of life due to spiritual relationship.

Rights and Duties of Zaujain

Islam has given equal rights to the husband and the wife. The Holy Quran says: وَلَهُنَّ مِثُلُ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِنَّ بِالْمَعُرُونِ:

"And the women have rights similar to those of men over them in kindness."

Of Zaujain (husband and wife), the rights of one partner are the duties of the other partner, and the duties of one partner are the rights of the other partner.

Rights of Wife/Duties of Husband

According to the Islamic teachings it is the duty of the husband to provide food and shelter to the family. He should make arrangements for housing, clothing and feeding his wife and children. He should bear expenses of the necessities of life according to his economic status. He should allow her wife to keep the amount, given to her as Mehr, in her possession or invest it in some business. He should treat his wife kindly. He should fear God and do justice and favour to his wife. He should also acknowledge her right to inheritance according to the Islamic Shariah and should not do injustice to her.

Rights of Husband/Duties of Wife

It is the foremost duty of a wife to love her husband and give him comfort. In the Holy Quran Allah says:

"So good women are the obedient, guarding in secret."

A wife should also be faithful to her husband. It is her duty to guard all the things entrusted to her by her husband. She should not disclose his secrets and should not leak out the household affairs. She should also guard her husband's honour and nobility.

The life of the Holy Prophert (is the lighthouse which guides us to the right path. He says:

"Amongst you the best one is he who is the best for his family, and amongst you I am the best for my family."

The Holy Prophet () also said: "The best among the women is the one who is obedient and a source of delight for her husband when he is present and guardian of his wealth and of her own self when he is absent."

Rights and Duties of Children and Parents

The rights of children are the duties of parents and the rights of parents are the duties of children.

Rights of Children/Duties of Parents

Islam enjoins on parents to fulfil the rights of their children. In the Holy Quran Allah Almighty says:

"O believers! Save yourselves and your families from the fire (of hell)."

It is the duty of the parents to make arrangements for upbringing, educating and training their children in the best possible manner. They should also make arrangements for their marriage. They should maintain equity and justice among their children. Even after the death of their parents, the righteous offspring cause addition to their virtues.

The Holy Prophet () said, "One who is not affectionate to Allah's creatures and to his own children, Allah will not be affectionate to him."

Rights of Parents/Duties of Children

It is the duty of children to obey every order of their parents except that which requires them to show disobedience to God. Children should treat their parents kindly and respectfully and should give importance to their opinion. Especially when parents attain old age, the children should respect their feelings and treat them with love and kindness. They should find time everyday to attend their old parents. When the parents pass away the children should pray for their salvation.

The Holy Quran says:

"We have enjoined on man kindness to his parents."

وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا * إِمَّايَبُلُغَنَّ عِنْدَكَ الْكِبَرَاحَدُهُمَآأُوكِلَهُمَافَلَا تَقُلُ لَهُمَآأُولِ الْمُعَافَلا تَقُلُ لَهُمَآأُولِ الْمُعَآأُنِ وَلَا تَنْهَرُهُمَاوَقُلُ لَهُمَاقُولًا كَرِيْمًا ٥وَاخْفِصْ لَهُمَاجَنَاحَ الْذُلِّ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِوَقُلُ رَبِّ ارْحَمُهُمَا كَمَارَبَيْنِي صَغِيْرًا ٥ (بني اسرائيل: 23,24) الرَّحْمَةِوَقُلُ رَبِّ ارْحَمُهُمَا كَمَارَبِينِي صَغِيْرًا ٥ (بني اسرائيل: 23,24)

(Translation)

"Show kindness to parents. If one of them or both of them attain old age in your life, say not a word of contempt to them, nor repel them, and speak to them a gracious word. And lower to them the wings of submission out of kindness and say: My Lord! Have mercy on them as they brought me up when I was a little child."

The status of mother is higher than father because she undergoes more suffering for the sake of her children. The Holy Quran says: "His mother bears him in weakness upon weakness and his weaning is in two years.

There is a saying of the Holy Prophet (), "Heaven is beneath the feet of mother."

Relatives

Islam requires us to do good and to be kind to our relatives. According to the Holy Quran, after parents our other blood relations deserve most to be helped and treated kindly by us.

(Translation)

"Worship none but Allah, and show kindness to parents and relatives."

The importance of doing good to relatives is evident from the following sayings of the Holy Prophet ().

"A person who does not respect the rights of his relatives will not enter Paradise."

"One who breaks off his relations with his relatives shall not enter Paradise."

"Giving of alms to relatives carries two rewards: one is the reward of alms and the other is the reward of helping relatives.

EXERG	
-------	--

A. Answer the following questions.

B.

- 1. What is the family life and what is its importance?
- 2. What is the base of the family life and what is its chief objective?
- 3. How is the family system related to society?
- 4. What are the rights and duties of Zaujain (husband and wife)?
- 5. What are the rights and duties of children and parents?
- 6. What importance does Islam give to relatives?

		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
3.	Fil	l in the blanks.
	1.	A family consists of and their
	2.	According to Islam, and are the two important pillars of a family.
	3.	"It is Allah Who created you from one"
	4.	The Holy Quran has described the marital relation as
	5.	The chief objective of the family life is to ensure the continuance and reproduction of
	6.	The family life serves as the of a society.
	7	It is the duty of the husband to provide to the family.
	8.	"Amongst you the best one is he who is the best for his
	9.	Children should treat their parents and and should give importance to their
10	0.	The status of mother is than father.
1	1.	lies beneath the feet of mother.
		"Worship none but Allah, and show kindness to and



B Hijrat and Jihad

Hijrat

Hijrat means the act of migrating from one place to another especially in order to live or find work. In Islamic terminology Hijrat means the migration of the Muslims from one place to another for the religious cause. If in a certain country the Muslims are subjugated and oppressed, and they are subjected to torture for adopting the Islamic way of life, they must leave that place and migrate to somewhere else. However, if they are unable to migrate due to lack of resources or they are too helpless to migrate, then it is likely that Allah will forgive them.

إِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ تَوَفِّهُمُ الْمَلْوَكَةُ ظَالِمِي آنَفُسِهِمْ قَالُوْافِيْمَ كُنْتُمْ * قَالُواكُنُا مُسُتَضْعَفِيْنَ فِي الْآرْضِ * قَالُوّاالَمْ تَكُنُ ارْضُ اللهِ وَاسِعَةٌ فَتُهَاجِرُوْافِيْهَا * فَاولَقِكَ مَاولَهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ * وَسَاءَ تُ مَصِيْرًا ٥ إِلَّا الْمُسْتَضْعَفِيْنَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ فَاولَقِكَ مَاولَهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ * وَسَاءَ تُ مَصِيْرًا ٥ إِلَّا الْمُسْتَضْعَفِيْنَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ فَاولَقِكَ مَاولَهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ * وَسَاءَ تُ مَصِيْرًا ٥ إِلَّا الْمُسْتَضْعَفِيْنَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ وَالْوِلْدَانِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ حِيلَةً وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ سَبِيلًا لا فَاولَقِكَ عَسَى اللهُ وَالنِّسَاءِ وَالْوِلْدَانِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ حِيلَةً وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ سَبِيلًا لا فَاولَقِكَ عَسَى اللهُ أَنْ يُعْفُو عَنْهُمْ * وَكَانَ اللهُ عَفُواْ غَفُورًا ٥ وَسَنْ يُهَاجِرُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ يَجِدُفِي اللهِ يَجِدُفِي اللهِ يَجِدُفِي اللهِ يَجِدُفِي اللهِ وَرَسُولِهُ ثُمُّ اللهِ مَا عَنْ اللهِ عَمُولُهُ ثُمُ اللهِ عَلَى اللهِ فَوَلَا اللهِ عَلَى اللهِ وَرَسُولِهُ ثُمُ اللهُ عَفُورًا وَمَنْ يَتُومُ عَلَى اللهِ فَوَلَا مَا لَلْهُ عَفُورًا لَوْمَ اللهِ عَلَا اللهِ عَنْ مَنْ بَيْتِهِ مُهَاجِرًا إِلَى اللهِ وَرَسُولِهُ ثُمُ اللهُ عَنْ وَلَا اللهُ عَفُورًا لَا لَهُ عَفُورًا وَمَنْ اللهِ عَمْ وَكَانَ اللهِ عَمْورًا اللهُ عَفُورًا وَمَنْ يَتُومُ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ مُهَاجِرًا إِلَى اللهِ وَرَسُولِهُ ثُمُ اللهِ عَنْ اللهِ عَوْلَا اللهُ عَفُورًا لَوْمِي اللهِ عَلَى اللهِ عَلَى اللهِ عَلَى اللهُ عَفُورًا وَكَانَ اللّهُ عَفُورًا لَا لَهُ عَفُورًا لَوْمِي اللهِ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى اللهِ عَلَى اللهِ عَلَى اللهِ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَا وَلَا اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى اللهِ عَلَى اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ عَلَى اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُولِي اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُولُولُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ اللهُ الله

1 Translation

"When angels take the souls of those who die in sin against themselves, they (the angels) will ask: In what (plight) were you? They will reply: We were weak and oppressed in the earth. (The angels) will say: Was not the earth of God spacious enough for you to migrate therein? Such men will find their abode in hell, an evil refuge. Except those men, women and children who are really weak and appressed or who have no means in their power nor (do they have any guide) to direct their way. For such people it is likely that Allah will forgive them. And Allah is Merciful and Forgiving. And who migrates in the cause of Allah, will find in the earth many a refuge and abundance in the earth. And one who forsakes his home for Allah and His Messenger, and death overtakes him, his reward is incumbent (due) on Allah. And Allah is ever Forgiving, Most Merciful"

The above verses of the holy Quran make it clear that Hijrat benefits a Muslim in this world and in the Hereafter. The holy Quran says:

وَالَّذِيْنَ هَاجَرُوْافِي اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِمَاظُلِمُوْالنَّبَوِّثَنَّهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَاحَسَنَةُ ﴿ وَلَا جُرُ الْأَخِرَةِ ٱكْبَرُ * لَوْكَانُوْ يَعْلَمُونَ ۖ فَالَّذِيْنَ صَبَرُوْوَعَلَى رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ (النحل ا ٣٢-٣))

● Translation

"And those who left their homes in the cause of Allah after they had been oppressed, we will surely give them goodly lodging in the world. And truly the reward of the Hereafter will be greater if they only realized. They are those who are steadfast and put their trust in Allah."

Thus those who migrate for the cause of Islam deserve the mercy of God. The Holy Quran says:

ثُمُّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِيْنَ هَاجَرُوْامِنُ ، بَعْدِمَافُتِنُوْاتُمَّ خِهَدُوْاوَصَمَرُوَّا لِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنُ م بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُوْر "رَّحِيْم" (النحل-١١٠)

(Translation

"Then verily thy Lord-for those who left their homes after they had been persecuted, and then fought and remained steadfast-verily thy Lord afterwards is ever Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Allah has promised salvation, paradise and the best reward to those who migrate for the cause of Islam. Allah has also assured them that they will be forgiven and their virtuous deeds will not go waste. The holy Quran says:

فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ أَنِّى لَآأُضِيْعُ عَمَلَ عَامِلٍ مِّنْكُمْ مِّنْ ذَكْرِاوَأُنْنَى ؟ بَعْضُكُمْ مِّنُ ' بَعضٍ ؟ فَالَّذِيْنَ هَاجَرُوْا وَأُخْرِجُوْا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ وَأُودُوْا فِي سَبِيْلِي وَقَتْلُووَوَقْتِلُوالْا كَفِرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّاتِهِمْ وَلَادْخِلَنْهُمْ جَنْتِ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَاالْا نُهْرُ ؟ ثَوَابُائِنُ عِنْدِاللّهِ * وَاللّهُ عِنْدَهٌ حُسْنُ الثَّوَابِ (آل عمران 190)

⚠ Translation

"Then their Lord accepted them (their prayer and He said): I never let go waste the work of any worker, male or female. You are members of one another. Those who have left their homes or have been driven out of their homes and suffered harm for My cause and fought and were slain, verily I will remove their evil deeds from them and admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing beneath. (This is) a reward from Allah, and with Allah is the best of rewards."

It can rightly be said that as long as Jihad was not declared obligatory, Hijrat was the best virtuous deed with the condition that it must be in the way of God and the migrant must stand firm to the principles of Islam and the migration must aim at preaching and spreading the true religion.

Jihad

Jihad in an Arabic word derived from 'Juhd' or 'Jahd' which means endeavour, effort or struggle. In Islamic terminology it means to exercise all types of physical and mental energy in the way of God. Jihad requires the believers to sacrifice wealth, families, blood relations and even their own lives for the supremacy and spread of the true religion. Those who take part in Jihad do their best to make the designs of the enemies ineffective and check their attacks. The believers do not withhold from fighting if it

becomes inevitable to save the religion. That is why Jihad has been declared a great worship in Islamic teachings.

The sense of Jihad is very clear. According to some theologians the best kind of Jihad is Jihad bin-nafs. According to some theologians such a type of Jihad is 'Jihad-e-Akbar! It means that one should be willing and prepared to bear all the physical tortures in the service of the religion of Allah. The holy Quran and some traditions of the Holy Prophet () give importance to this kind of Jihad. The holy Quran says:

"And those who strive for us, We will surely guide them to Our paths, and verily Allah is with the good."

Types of Jihad

According to the holy Quran there are two types of Jihad-Jihad bin-Nafs and Jehad bil-Mal.

Jihad bin-Nafs

Jihad bin-Nafs is Jihad by person which means that a Muslim should be willing and prepared to bear all kinds of physical troubles in the service of the religion of Almighty Allah. One must be prepared to undergo hardship or to be sentenced to death. He must not fear arrows, spears, swords, guns or connons. He must be prepared to receive injuries and cuts which may take even his life. When we use the word Jihad it usually means Jihad bin-Nafs. In the holy Quran the word 'Qital' is used for this type of Jihad.

Allah commands the Muslims to make preparations for Jihad, and forbids Muslims to use the word 'dead' for the martyres. The holy Quran says that the martyres receive sustenance from their Lord and they hold festivities. Allah has promised a great reward to them.

Jihad bil-Mal

Jihad bil-Mal or Jihad by wealth means that one has to spend one's wealth or property for the preaching of religion and for the success of Truth. Almighty Allah gives man wealth and property so that he may spend

it in the way of Allah. The holy Quran says:

"Those who believe and migrated and did Jihad in the way of Allah, by wealth and by person, they are exalted to high rank by Allah."

On the other hand those who hoard up wealth and do not spend it in the way of God, they have been warned of the severe punishment. The holy Quran says:

"Those who hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in the way of Allah, Allah will give them the 'good news' of Painful punishment."

There are two major hindrances in the way of success and progress. The first is love for one's self and the other is love for wealth. The nation which sets aside these hindrances and spends its wealth and manpower without any hesitation gains success.

Jihad by Knowledge

This is another type of Jihad. The unrest and mischievous activities in the world are due to the lack of knowledge and education. If a man has common sense and knowledge, he should also benefit others with these virtues. The holy Quran says:

"Invite to the way of your Lord with wisdom and beautiful preaching, and argue with them in a better way."

Thus the preaching of religion and inviting to the truth in an intellectual manner is also a type of Jihad, and such a preaching yields good results. In Surah 'Al-Furqan' such a type of preaching has been named "Jihad-e-Kabeera" which means the 'great Jihad'

Commitment and Devotion

There is another type of Jihad and that is to perform one's duties with full commitment and devotion. Once a companion (*) of the Holy Prophet (*) sought permission for taking part in Jihad. The Holy Prophet (*) asked him if his parents were alive. The companion (*) replied that they were alive. The Holy Prophet (*) asked him to do Jihad by attending them.

To say truth before a tyrant is also Jihad, rather a greater Jihad. The Holy Prophet () said that Jihad would continue till the Day of Judgement.

Rules and Regulations

Jihad is an organized effort and it is performed under strict rules and regulations. An armed struggle started by a person or group is not Jihad. For Jihad it is necessary that institutes of learned religious scholars make an impartial study of circumstances and pass a verdict supporting Jihad, and then an Islamic state issues official orders to that effect. It is also necessary that the proposed Jihad aims at helping the oppressed Muslims, removing obstacles from the way of preaching Islam, doing away with the mischiefs of the enemies of Islam and fulfilling the wish of God.

Conditions of Jihad

It is necessary to wage war against the enemies of Islam under the following conditions.

- The enemy invades an Islamic territory:
- ii. The enemies of Islam are torturing the Muslims.
- iii. The disbelievers prohibit the Muslims to adopt the teachings of Islam. Jihad becomes necessary even if an Islamic state imposes religious restrictious on the non-Muslim subjects. It is so because Allah does not allow anyone to compel the people to change their

- religion or faith. Islam also does not allow to destroy the places of worship of the non-Muslims.
- iv. The enemies are the guilty of the breach of an agreement and they have become traitors.
- v. The enemies have destroyed the peace and order, and they have spread chaos in the country.

In the presence of the conditions mentioned above it becomes inevitable for the Muslims to uproot the seeds of evil and have a war with the infidels (non-Muslims).

Principles of Jihad

The main principles of Jihad are as follows.

- i. Peace is the first weapon of the Muslims. Therefore, they should continue to make efforts for establishing a peaceful atmosphere. In case the enemy exceeds his limits, it becomes necessary for the Muslims to reply them in the same coin.
- ii. It is necessary that Jihad is declared by the head of an Islamic state.
- iii. It is first and foremost duty of every Muslim to obey the head of the Islamic state under all circumstances during Jihad.
- iv. It is strictly forbidden for the Muslims, taking part in Jihad, to break the agreement, deceive the people and practise dishonesty in the distribution of booty.
- v. During Jihad the Muslims are not allowed to cut the nose, ears or other parts of the body of the enemy. The Muslims are also forbidden to murder women, old people, children, the blind and the crippled.



A.	Answer	the	follov	vina e	questions.
----	--------	-----	--------	--------	------------

- 1. What is Hijrat? What does Allah command about Hijrat in Surah Nisa?
- 2. What good news does Allah give to those who leave their homes in the cause of Allah?
- 3. What reward has Allah promised in Surah Al-Imran to those who suffered harm for the religious cause?
- 4. What is Jihad and what is its best type?
- 5. What is Jihad-i-Akbar? Describe in detail.
- 6. What are the two types of Jihad mentioned in the holy Quran? Explain each type in detail.
- 7. Explain the rules and regulations of Jihad.
 What are the conditions and principles of Jihad?

B. Fill in the blanks.

i.	In Islamic terminology Hijrat means migration of Muslims from one place to another for the cause.
ii.	As long as Jihad was not declared obligatory,was the best virtuous deed.
iii.	In religious terminology Jihad means to exercise all types of and energy in the way of God.
iv.	Jihad has been declared a great in Islamic teachings.
	According to some theologians the best kind of Jihad is
vi.	According to the holy Quran, the two types of Jihad are (i) and (ii)
vii.	Those who hoard up wealth and do not spend it in the way of God, they have been warned of the
/iii.	The unrest and evil in the world are due to the lack of
ix.	To say truth before a tyrant is
X.	It is necessary that Jihad is declared by an

عظمت صحابه زنده بإد

ختم نبوت مَالَّقْلِيْرُ مِن رَنده باد

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته:

معزز ممبران: آپ کاوٹس ایپ گروپ ایڈمن "اردو میس" آپ سے مخاطب ہے۔

آپ تمام ممبران سے گزارش ہے کہ:

- گروپ میں صرفPDF کتب پوسٹ کی جاتی ہیں لہذا کتب کے متعلق اپنے کمنٹس / ریویوز ضرور دیں۔ گروپ میں بغیر ایڈ من کی اجازت کے کسی بھی قتم کی (اسلامی وغیر اسلامی ،اخلاقی ، تحریری) پوسٹ کرنا سختی سے منع ہے۔
- گروپ میں معزز ، پڑھے لکھے، سلجھے ہوئے ممبر ز موجو دہیں اخلاقیات کی پابندی کریں اور گروپ رولز کو فالو کریں بصورت ویگر معزز ممبر ز کی بہتری کی خاطر ریموو کر دیاجائے گا۔
 - 💠 کوئی بھی ممبر کسی بھی ممبر کوانباکس میں میں میں میں مال، کال نہیں کرے گا۔ رپورٹ پر فوری ریمو و کرکے کاروائی عمل میں لائے جائے گا۔
 - جارے کسی بھی گروپ میں سیاسی و فرقہ واریت کی بحث کی قطعاً کوئی گنجائش نہیں ہے۔
 - 💠 اگر کسی کو بھی گروپ کے متعلق کسی قتم کی شکایت یا تجویز کی صورت میں ایڈ من سے رابطہ کیجئے۔
 - * سبسے اہم بات:

گروپ میں کمی بھی قادیانی، مرزائی، احمدی، گتاخِ رسول، گتاخِ امہات المؤمنین، گتاخِ صحابہ و خلفائے راشدین حضرت ابو بکر صدیق، حضرت عمرفاروق، حضرت عثان غنی، حضرت علی المرتضی، حضرت حسنین کریمین رضوان الله تعالی اجمعین، گتاخ المبیت یا ایسے غیر مسلم جو اسلام اور پاکستان کے خلاف پر اپنگینڈ ایس مصروف ہیں یا ان کے روحانی و ذہنی سپورٹرز کے لئے کوئی گنجائش نہیں ہے لہذا ایسے اشخاص بالکل بھی گروپ جو ائن کرنے کی زحمت نہ کریں۔معلوم ہونے پر فوراً ریمووکر دیا جائے گا۔

- ۔ تمام کتب انٹر نیٹ سے تلاش / ڈاؤ ملوڈ کر کے فری آف کاسٹ وٹس ایپ گروپ میں شیئر کی جاتی ہیں۔جو کتاب نہیں ملتی اس کے لئے معذرت کر لی جاتی ہے۔جس میں محنت بھی صَرف ہوتی ہے لیکن ہمیں آپ سے صرف دعاؤں کی درخواست ہے۔
 - عمران سیریزکے شوقین کیلئے علیحدہ سے عمران سیریز گروپ موجو دہے۔

الله يزك لئے الگ كروپ كى سبوات موجود ہے جس كے لئے دير يفكيش ضرورى ہے۔

اردو کتب / عمران سیریز یاشٹری گروپ میں ایڈ ہونے کے لئے ایڈ من سے وٹس ایپ پر بذریعہ میسی رابطہ کریں اور جواب کا انتظار فرمائیں۔ برائے مہر بانی اخلاقیات کا خیال رکھتے ہوئے موبائل پر کال یا ایم ایس کرنے کی کوشش ہر گزنہ کریں۔ ورنہ گروپس سے توریموو کیا ہی جائے گابلاک بھی کیا حائے گا۔
 حائے گا۔

نوث: ہارے کسی گروپ کی کوئی فیس نہیں ہے۔سب فی سبیل اللہ ہے

0333-8033313

0343-7008883

0306-7163117

راؤاياز

يأكستان زندهباد

محرسلمان سليم

بأكستان بإئتده باد

بإكستان زنده باد

الله تبارك تعالى بم سب كاحامى وناصر بو